



**Australian Government**

**Australian Digital Health Agency**



## **HIPS**

### **Service Catalogue (Core)**

7 November 2016

V6.1

Approved for external use

**Australian Digital Health Agency**

Level 25, 56 Pitt Street  
Sydney, NSW 2000  
Australia  
[www.digitalhealth.gov.au](http://www.digitalhealth.gov.au)

**Acknowledgements****Council of Australian Governments**

The Australian Digital Health Agency is jointly funded by the Australian Government and all state and territory governments.

**HL7 International**

This document includes excerpts of HL7™ International standards and other HL7 International material. HL7 International is the publisher and holder of copyright in the excerpts. The publication, reproduction and use of such excerpts is governed by the HL7 IP Policy (see <http://www.hl7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm>) and the HL7 International License Agreement. HL7 and CDA are trademarks of Health Level Seven International and are registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

**Disclaimer**

The Australian Digital Health Agency ("the Agency") makes the information and other material ("Information") in this document available in good faith but without any representation or warranty as to its accuracy or completeness. The Agency cannot accept any responsibility for the consequences of any use of the Information. As the Information is of a general nature only, it is up to any person using or relying on the Information to ensure that it is accurate, complete and suitable for the circumstances of its use.

**Document control**

This document is maintained in electronic form and is uncontrolled in printed form. It is the responsibility of the user to verify that this copy is the latest revision.

**Copyright © 2016 Australian Digital Health Agency**

This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems – without the permission of the Australian Digital Health Agency. All copies of this document must include the copyright and other information contained on this page.

# Document information

## Key information

<b>Owner</b>	Executive General Manager, Development & Innovation
<b>Contact for enquiries</b>	Australian Digital Health Agency Help Centre
t:	1300 901 001
e:	<a href="mailto:help@digitalhealth.gov.au">help@digitalhealth.gov.au</a>

## Product version history

Product version	Date	Release comments
1.0	February 2014	Initial release (HIPS 4.1.0).
2.0	February 2015	See release note (NEHTA-2040:2015) for details of changes and bug fixes.
2.0.3	February 2016	See release note (NEHTA-2185:2016) for details of changes and bug fixes.
6.0	March 2016	See release note (NEHTA-2263:2016) for details of changes and bug fixes.
6.1	November 2016	See release note (DH-2445:2016) for details of changes and bug fixes.

# Table of contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	Purpose .....	6
1.2	Scope.....	6
1.3	Assumptions .....	6
1.4	Definitions and Acronyms .....	6
<b>2.</b>	<b>HIPS Core Web Services .....</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1	AssistedRegistrationService Web Service .....	9
2.1.1	Methods: AssistedRegistrationService .....	9
2.1.2	Complex Types: AssistedRegistrationService .....	16
2.1.3	Simple Types: AssistedRegistrationService .....	27
2.2	CdaService Web Service .....	33
2.2.1	Methods: CdaService .....	33
2.2.2	Complex Types: CdaService .....	36
2.2.3	Simple Types: CdaService .....	58
2.3	ConsentService Web Service .....	65
2.3.1	Methods: ConsentService .....	66
2.3.2	Complex Types: ConsentService .....	71
2.3.3	Simple Types: ConsentService .....	81
2.4	DatabaseLoaderService Web Service .....	85
2.4.1	Methods: DatabaseLoaderService .....	85
2.4.2	Complex Types: DatabaseLoaderService .....	86
2.4.3	Simple Types: DatabaseLoaderService .....	87
2.5	HiReferenceService Web Service .....	87
2.5.1	Methods: HiReferenceService .....	87
2.5.2	Complex Types: HiReferenceService .....	90
2.6	HpiiService Web Service .....	94
2.6.1	Methods: HpiiService .....	94
2.6.2	Complex Types: HpiiService .....	98
2.6.3	Simple Types: HpiiService .....	127
2.7	HpiiServiceV2 Web Service .....	147
2.7.1	Methods: HpiiServiceV2 .....	147
2.8	IHIService Web Service .....	151
2.8.1	Methods: IHIService .....	151
2.8.2	Complex Types: IHIService .....	154
2.8.3	Simple Types: IHIService .....	165
2.9	PatientService Web Service .....	168
2.9.1	Methods: PatientService .....	168

2.9.2	Complex Types: PatientService .....	174
2.9.3	Simple Types: PatientService .....	195
2.10	PatientServiceV2 Web Service .....	201
2.10.1	Methods: PatientServiceV2 .....	201
2.11	PCEHRService Web Service .....	202
2.11.1	Methods: PCEHRService .....	202
2.11.2	Complex Types: PCEHRService .....	226
2.11.3	Simple Types: PCEHRService .....	274
2.11.4	Elements: PCEHRService .....	296
2.12	PCEHRServiceV2 Web Service .....	297
2.12.1	Methods: PCEHRServiceV2 .....	297
2.13	ReferenceService Web Service .....	304
2.13.1	Methods: ReferenceService .....	304
2.13.2	Complex Types: ReferenceService .....	306
2.13.3	Simple Types: ReferenceService .....	314
2.14	AckService Web Service .....	316
2.14.1	Methods: AckService .....	316
2.14.2	Complex Types: AckService .....	317
2.14.3	Simple Types: AckService .....	319

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this document is to provide technical details of the HIPS Core Web Services including the methods that can be invoked and the expected types.

The intended audience for this document is technical users who are integrating the provided HIPS Core Web Services with existing ESB and CIS systems.

## 1.2 Scope

The document describes each of the web services that the HIPS Core Module provides. Below each web service are the methods provided in the respective service and also the detail of the complex types and simple types.

This document does not describe in detail the functionality of the web service methods or detail the required these are covered in the *HIPS Release v6.1 – Module Guide (Core)* document.

This document does not describe any details of the other HIPS web services as these are covered by other documentation.

## 1.3 Assumptions

During the development of this document the following assumptions have been made:

- The document audience are technical users
- The web services are called via SOAP or MLLP

## 1.4 Definitions and Acronyms

The following acronyms have been used through the document.

Item	Definition
ESB	Enterprise Service Bus – integration hub for routing and transforming messages within and between healthcare facilities.
HL7	Health Level Seven
HIPS	Healthcare Identifier and PCEHR Systems
MRN	Medical Record Number
CDA	Clinical Document Architecture
DTO	Data Transfer Object
IVC	Individual Verification Code
P2P	Provider-to-Provider, an HIPS Module used for Secure Message Delivery between Health Providers
SMD	Secure Message Delivery
PDF	Portable Document Format

Item	Definition
HI	Healthcare Identifier
HPI-I	Healthcare Provider Identifier for a Health Provider Individual
HPI-O	Healthcare Provider Identifier for a Health Provider Organisation
IHI	Individual Healthcare Identifier
OID	HL7 Object Identifier
PAS	Patient Administration System
MLLP	Minimal Lower Layer Protocol used to transport HL7 messages

## 2. HIPS Core Web Services

NOTE: Different services utilise different code systems for representing sex/gender, as defined by *Sex*, *SexType*, *SexEnumerator* and *HiSex*.

### Sources

Name	Description
<a href="#">AssistedRegistrationService</a>	Web service interface for the Assisted Registration service. Allows the fast and easy registration of patients to the National Digital Health Record System.
<a href="#">CdaService</a>	Web service interface for the CDA service. Used by the P2P Module to package a CDA document for sending via SMD and unpackaging a CDA document received via SMD.
<a href="#">ConsentService</a>	Web service interface for the Consent service. Contains methods to check and record patients consent or withdrawal of consent for the upload of documents to the PCEHR.
<a href="#">DatabaseLoaderService</a>	Web service interface for the Database Loader service.
<a href="#">HiReferenceService</a>	Service interface for the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service. Contains methods used to retrieve reference data from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
<a href="#">HpiiService</a>	Web service interface for the HPI-I service. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service.
<a href="#">HpiiServiceV2</a>	Web service interface for the HPI-I service version 2. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service. The storing and updating of Health Provider Details including HPI-I in the Local PCEHR Data Store
<a href="#">IHIService</a>	Web service interface for the IHI service.
<a href="#">PatientService</a>	This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.
<a href="#">PatientServiceV2</a>	This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.
<a href="#">PCEHRService</a>	Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 1. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to gain Digital Health Record access for an Individual, check if the patient has a advertised Digital Health Record, refresh the patient's participation status, retrieve a list of documents for a patient from the PCEHR Repository, download a document from the PCEHR, view a patients PCEHR, upload or supersede a document in the PCEHR or remove a document from the PCEHR.
<a href="#">PCEHRServiceV2</a>	Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 2. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to refresh the patient's participation status, upload or supersede a discharge summary, upload or supersede a Pathology Result Report, upload or supersede a Diagnostic Imaging Exam Report.
<a href="#">ReferenceService</a>	Service interface for the HIPS reference service. Contains methods to retrieve reference data from the local PCEHR data store
<a href="#">AckService</a>	Web service interface for the Ack service. Contains methods used to interact with the MSMQ Ack Queue



## 2.1 AssistedRegistrationService Web Service

### Description

Web service interface for the Assisted Registration service. Allows the fast and easy registration of patients to the National Digital Health Record System.

### See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.1.1 Methods: AssistedRegistrationService

#### Methods

Name	Description
<a href="#">ListPatientsWithoutPcehr</a>	Lists the current patients stored in the local PCEHR Data Store without a Digital Health Record.
<a href="#">RegisterDependant</a>	Registers the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.
<a href="#">RegisterPatient</a>	Registers the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.
<a href="#">ReregisterDependant</a>	Reregisters the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.
<a href="#">ReregisterPatient</a>	Reregisters the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

#### Method: ListPatientsWithoutPcehr

### Description

Lists the current patients stored in the local PCEHR Data Store without a Digital Health Record.

### Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	Input	The hospital code.

### Returns

List of patients without a PCEHR

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientWithoutPcehrList	ArrayOfPatientWithoutPcehr	Gets or sets the PatientWithoutPcehr IList. List of the Patients Without Pcehr Items.

### Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientsWithoutPcehr having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code system.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
hospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code.

**Method: RegisterDependant****Description**

Registers the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
representativeDemographics	<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Input	The representative demographics.
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	Input	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.
representativeDeclaration	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	Input	The consent form.

**Returns**

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.

Name	Type	Description
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument RegisterDependant having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required ?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
representativeDemographics	<a href="#">Demographic</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The representative demographics.
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.
representativeDeclaration	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

**Method: RegisterPatient****Description**

Registers the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Name	Type	Direction	Description
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	Input	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	if set to <b>true</b> [accepted terms and conditions].
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	Input	The consent form.

### Returns

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

### Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument RegisterPatient having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	if set to <b>true</b> [accepted terms and conditions].
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

**Method: ReregisterDependant****Description**

Reregisters the dependant for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientMasterId	int	Input	The patient master identifier.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
representativeDemographics	<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Input	The representative demographics.
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	Input	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.
representativeDeclaration	boolean	Input	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	Input	The consent form.

**Returns**

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ReregisterDependant having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientMasterId	int	No	0..1	No	The patient master identifier.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
representativeDemographics	<a href="#">Demographic</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The representative demographics.
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the terms and conditions.
representativeDeclaration	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether the user accepted the representative declaration.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

**Method: ReregisterPatient****Description**

Reregisters the patient for a Digital Health Record with the PCEHR Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientMasterId	int	Input	The patient master identifier.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	Input	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	Input	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	Input	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	Input	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	Input	if set to <b>true</b> [accepted terms and conditions].
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	Input	The consent form.

**Returns**

PCEHR Registration Response object.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ReregisterPatient having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientMasterId	int	No	0..1	No	The patient master identifier.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
identityType	<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	No	0..1	No	Type of the identity.
indigenousStatus	<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	No	0..1	No	The indigenous status.
documentConsent	ArrayOfRegistrationDocumentConsent	No	0..1	Yes	The document consent.
correspondenceChannel	<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The correspondence channel.
acceptedTermsAndConditions	boolean	No	0..1	No	if set to <b>true</b> [accepted terms and conditions].
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.
consentForm	<a href="#">Attachment</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The consent form.

## 2.1.2 Complex Types: AssistedRegistrationService

### Complex Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">Attachment</a>	Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS.PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	
<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Standardised HIPS Response Message
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">PatientWithoutPcehr</a>	Represents a patient with an IHI but without a recorded PCEHR.
<a href="#">PatientWithoutPcehrResponse</a>	This object is used for the package response from the "PatientWithoutPcehr" methods.



Name	Description
<a href="#">PcehrRegistrationResponse</a>	This object is used for the package response from the "Patient Registration" methods.
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel</a>	This class defines the details of the response channel that the applicant wishes to use to receive their IVC.
<a href="#">RegistrationDocumentConsent</a>	This class defines the applicant's response to the question of whether they consent to the inclusion of a particular type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR. In order to successfully register for a PCEHR, the list of RegistrationDocumentConsent must have an entry for all 6 types of documents.
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	

**Complex Type: Attachment****Description**

Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS.PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Contents	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the contents of the attachment.
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

**Complex Type: Demographic****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

**Complex Type: HipsResponse****Description**

Standardised HIPS Response Message

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

**Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase****Description**


This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

### Complex Type: PatientWithoutPcehr

#### Description

Represents a patient with an IHI but without a recorded PCEHR.

#### Derived By

Restricting anyType

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient.
DVANumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
DateLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The current Hospital code of the patient.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Irn.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The patient's current sex.
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The patient's current sex.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient.

**Complex Type: PatientWithoutPcehrResponse****Description**

This object is used for the package response from the "PatientWithoutPcehr" methods.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientWithoutPcehrList	ArrayOfPatientWithoutPcehr	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientWithoutPcehr IList. List of the Patients Without Pcehr Items.

**Complex Type: PcehrRegistrationResponse****Description**

This object is used for the package response from the "Patient Registration" methods.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
IvcCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the ivc code.
IvcExpiryDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the ivc expiry date.
PatientMasterId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS internal identifier for the person record. Use this number as the patientMasterId parameter to the appropriate Reregister method if the registration was unsuccessful and the user wishes to modify some information and try again.

**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

**Complex Type: RegistrationCorrespondenceChannel****Description**


This class defines the details of the response channel that the applicant wishes to use to receive their IVC.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Channel	<a href="#">IvcCorrespondenceChannel</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the channel.
email	string	0..1	Gets or sets the email.
phoneNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the phone number.

**Complex Type: RegistrationDocumentConsent****Description**


This class defines the applicant's response to the question of whether they consent to the inclusion of a particular type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR. In order to successfully register for a PCEHR, the list of RegistrationDocumentConsent must have an entry for all 6 types of documents.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentConsentStatus	<a href="#">RegistrationDocumentConsentStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the document consent status.
DocumentConsentType	<a href="#">RegistrationDocumentConsentType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the document consent.


**Complex Type: StatePatientId****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)



**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

**Complex Type: UserDetails****Description**


The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

### 2.1.3 Simple Types: AssistedRegistrationService

#### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">EvidenceOfIdentityType</a>	This enumeration defines the list of acceptable forms of evidence of identity. The user must select one of the following Identity Verification Methods used by the healthcare organisation to verify the consumer's or authorised representative's identity. The CIS must display the exact method description to the user as outlined below.
<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

Name	Description
<a href="#">IndigenousStatus</a>	This enumeration defines the list of acceptable choices for indigenous status. The CIS may either prepopulate the Indigenous Status from the local patient record, or require the user to indicate the status. It must not default the status to a specific value.
<a href="#">IvcCorrespondenceChannel</a>	This enumeration lists the possible channels that the applicant may choose for delivery of the IVC.
<a href="#">RegistrationDocumentConsentStatus</a>	This enumeration lists the possible responses that the applicant may give for the consent to load a type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.
<a href="#">RegistrationDocumentConsentType</a>	This enumeration lists the possible types of documents that can be automatically loaded from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.
<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

### Simple Type: EvidenceOfIdentityType

#### Description

This enumeration defines the list of acceptable forms of evidence of identity. The user must select one of the following Identity Verification Methods used by the healthcare organisation to verify the consumer's or authorised representative's identity. The CIS must display the exact method description to the user as outlined below.

#### Derived By

Restricting string

#### Enumeration

Value	Description
IdentityVerificationMethod1	Attending third or more consultation and Medicare/DVA card.
IdentityVerificationMethod2	Attending hospital with their clinical referral and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod3	Attending emergency department with PHOTO ID with Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod4	Having prescriptions filled on three or more occasions in the past year and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod5	Enrolled and attending Aboriginal Medical Service and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod6	Attending third or more consultation and has a My eHealth Record
IdentityVerificationMethod7	Identity verified by referee consistent with My eHealth Record requirements
IdentityVerificationMethod8	Resident of Aged Care facility and Medicare/DVA card
IdentityVerificationMethod9	100pts of documentary evidence consistent with PCEHR Consumer Identity Framework
IdentityVerificationMethod10	Other criteria approved by the System Operator

### Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

#### Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\* Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*

## Derived By

Restricting string

## Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.

Value	Description
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpIiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpIiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Description**

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Description**

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.

Value	Description
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

**Simple Type: IndigenousStatus****Description**

This enumeration defines the list of acceptable choices for indigenous status. The CIS may either prepopulate the Indigenous Status from the local patient record, or require the user to indicate the status. It must not default the status to a specific value.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
AboriginalNotTorresStraitIslander	Aboriginal but not Torres Strait Islander
TorresStraitIslanderNotAboriginal	Torres Strait Islander but not Aboriginal
BothAboriginalAndTorresStraitIslander	Both Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander
NeitherAboriginalAndTorresStraitIslander	Neither Aboriginal nor Torres Strait Islander
NotStatedInadequatelyDescribed	Not Stated or Inadequately Described

**Simple Type: IvcCorrespondenceChannel****Description**

This enumeration lists the possible channels that the applicant may choose for delivery of the IVC.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
notselected	The applicant did not choose a channel.
email	The IVC will be emailed to the email address.
sms	The IVC will be sent to the mobile phone number via SMS.
response	The IVC will be returned in the web service response to be displayed on screen.
mail	The IVC will be sent in a letter to the address on file with Medicare.
none	No IVC will be provided.

**Simple Type: RegistrationDocumentConsentStatus****Description**

This enumeration lists the possible responses that the applicant may give for the consent to load a type of documents from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ConsentGiven	The applicant gave consent for this type
ConsentNotGiven	The applicant did not give consent for this type

**Simple Type: RegistrationDocumentConsentType****Description**

This enumeration lists the possible types of documents that can be automatically loaded from a repository into the newly created PCEHR.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ACIR	Australian Childhood Immunisation Registry
AODR	Australian Organ Donor Registry
MBS	Future Medicare Benefits Scheme (MBS) records
MBSPastAssimilation	Past MBS records
PBS	Future Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) records
PBSPastAssimilation	Past PBS records

**Simple Type: SexEnumerator****Description**

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

**Simple Type: UserRole****Description**

The role of the user



**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

## 2.2 CdaService Web Service

**Description**

Web service interface for the CDA service. Used by the P2P Module to package a CDA document for sending via SMD and unpackaging a CDA document received via SMD.

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.2.1 Methods: CdaService

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">CreateDischargeSummaryLevel1A</a>	Creates a CDA discharge summary document that wraps a PDF document body. This may be for the purpose of uploading the discharge summary to the PCEHR or for provider-to-provider (P2P) secure message delivery (SMD). This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document.
<a href="#">GetCdaContent</a>	Get the content from a provided CDA unpackaged document.
<a href="#">PackageCdaDocument</a>	Package a CDA document. Used by the P2P module to package a CDA document for sending via the SMD. All validation is done as part of the P2P module before the CDA Packaging is invoked. A successful response indicates the document has been sent to the SMD service successfully. The SMD component will attempt to send the message and any errors are handled in this component.
<a href="#">UnpackageCdaDocument</a>	Unpackage a CDA document. Used by the P2P module to unpack a CDA document that has been sent via the SMD Component. The result is sent back as the Unpackage CDA Document response.

**Method: CreateDischargeSummaryLevel1A****Description**

Creates a CDA discharge summary document that wraps a PDF document body. This may be for the purpose of uploading the discharge summary to the PCEHR or for provider-to-provider (P2P) secure message delivery (SMD). This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

Response containing details of the created document.

Name	Type	Description
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	<a href="#">CdaDocumentDetails</a>	

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	
PcehrServiceFaultFault	PcehrServiceFault	
InvalidUserFaultFault	InvalidUserFault	
HiServiceFaultFault	HiServiceFault	
ItemNotFoundFaultFault	ItemNotFoundFault	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument CreateDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
PdfDocument	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
CdaHeaderMetadata	<a href="#">CdaHeaderMetadata</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
Attachments	ArrayOfCdaAttachment	No	0..1	Yes	

**Method: GetCdaContent****Description**

Get the content from a provided CDA unpackaged document.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

Response message.

Name	Type	Description
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	<a href="#">CdaDocumentContent</a>	

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetCdaContentRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
Document	<a href="#">CdaDocument</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	

**Method: PackageCdaDocument****Description**

Package a CDA document. Used by the P2P module to package a CDA document for sending via the SMD. All validation is done as part of the P2P module before the CDA Packaging is invoked. A successful response indicates the document has been sent to the SMD service successfully. The SMD component will attempt to send the message and any errors are handled in this component.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

Response Message

Name	Type	Description
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	<a href="#">CdaPackage</a>	

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument PackageCdaRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
Document	<a href="#">CdaDocument</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
Format	<a href="#">CdaPackageFormat</a>	No	0..1	No	
HospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
SmdInvocationIdentifier	string	No	0..1	Yes	
Sender	<a href="#">MessageAddressee</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
Recipient	<a href="#">MessageAddressee</a>	No	0..1	Yes	

**Method: UnpackageCdaDocument****Description**

Unpackage a CDA document. Used by the P2P module to unpack a CDA document that has been sent via the SMD Component. The result is sent back as the Unpackage CDA Document response.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

Response Message

Name	Type	Description
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	
Data	<a href="#">CdaDocument</a>	

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault	ServiceOperationFault	
InvalidRequestFaultFault	InvalidRequestFault	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument UnpackageCdaRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
Package	<a href="#">CdaPackage</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	

**2.2.2 Complex Types: CdaService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">Address</a>	Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.
<a href="#">CdaAttachment</a>	CDA Attachment DTO.
<a href="#">CdaCode</a>	CDA Code DTO.
<a href="#">CdaDocument</a>	CDA Document DTO.
<a href="#">CdaDocumentContent</a>	CDA Content DTO.

Name	Description
<a href="#">CdaDocumentDetails</a>	CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.
<a href="#">CdaHeaderMetadata</a>	CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.
<a href="#">CdaPackage</a>	CDA Attachment DTO.
<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationDetail</a>	Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.
<a href="#">FaultBase</a>	
<a href="#">HiServiceFault</a>	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
<a href="#">IndividualName</a>	Individual Name DTO.
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
<a href="#">InvalidUserFault</a>	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
<a href="#">ItemNotFoundFault</a>	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	
<a href="#">Message</a>	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
<a href="#">MessageAddressee</a>	Message Addressee DTO.
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">ParticipatingConsumer</a>	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
<a href="#">ParticipatingIndividual</a>	
<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Abstract base class for identifying a patient.
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">PcehrServiceFault</a>	Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.
<a href="#">ProviderIdentifier</a>	Provider Identifier DTO.
<a href="#">ProviderIdentifierType</a>	Provider Identifier Type DTO.
<a href="#">ProviderIndividualIdentity</a>	Provider Individual Identity DTO.
<a href="#">ProviderOrganisationIdentity</a>	Provider Organisation Identity DTO.
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	

Name	Description
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">UserBase</a>	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	

**Complex Type: Address****Description**

Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AddressLine1	string	1..1	Gets or sets the first line of the unstructured address.
AddressLine2	string	0..1	Gets or sets the second line of the unstructured address, if there is more than one line. This should not include the line that has the suburb, state, postcode or country, as those must be provided in separate elements.
AddressPurpose	<a href="#">AddressPurpose</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the address purpose. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose".
AustralianState	<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal". This is mandatory for an Australian address, and must not be provided for an international address.
CountryName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the country name. This is mandatory.
InternationalStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international state code. This is optional for an international address, and must not be provided for an Australian address.
PlaceName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the suburb, town or locality.
Postcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the postcode. This is mandatory for an Australian address, and optional for an international address.

**Complex Type: CdaAttachment****Description**


CDA Attachment DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AttachmentType	<a href="#">AttachmentType</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the type of attachment, including whether it is the organisational logo or an additional attached image or document.
Caption	string	1..1	Gets or sets the caption that will appear on the link to this file within the CDA document.
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the attachment.
FileName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

**Complex Type: CdaCode****Description**


CDA Code DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	1..1	Gets or sets the code.
CodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the OID that represents the code system.
CodeSystemName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the code system.
DisplayName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the display name for the code.

**Complex Type: CdaDocument****Description**

CDA Document DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfCdaAttachment	1..1	Gets or sets the list of attachments.
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the document.

**Complex Type: CdaDocumentContent****Description**

CDA Content DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Author	<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the author of the CDA document.
DocumentType	<a href="#">CdaCode</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the document type of the CDA document.
Patient	<a href="#">ParticipatingConsumer</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the patient within the CDA document.

**Complex Type: CdaDocumentDetails****Description**

CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Document	<a href="#">CdaDocument</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the CDA document.
DocumentId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document identifier used when creating the CDA document.
DocumentSetId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document set identifier used when creating the CDA document.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets the MRN number of the patient at the hospital that is specified in the patient identifier. If the MRN was auto-generated by HIPS then that value (which is based on a GUID) will be returned, otherwise it will be the MRN that was passed in the HL7 message to the Database Loader.
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	1..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier of the same type that was specified in the request.

**Complex Type: CdaHeaderMetadata****Description**


CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the admission date and time. This is when the patient visit started. This date and time should match an existing episode supplied in the HL7 feed. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a ValidatedIhi, an episode stub will be created. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a different type, an error will be returned.
DischargeDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the discharge date and time. This is when the patient visit ended or is planned to end.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DocumentAuthor	<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Author' for the document.
DocumentCreationDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the document creation date and time. This should be the date and time when this version of the document was completed, not when work on it started.
LegalAuthenticator	<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Legal Authenticator' for the document.
ModeOfSeparation	<a href="#">ModeOfSeparation</a>	1..1	Gets or sets a code that represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released.
PatientAddress	<a href="#">Address</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the address of the patient. An address is mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the address must have been supplied in the HL7 feed.
PatientContactDetails	<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationDetail</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the contact details of the patient. Contact details are not mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the contact details supplied in the HL7 feed may be used.
ResponsibleHealthProfessional	<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Responsible Health Professional at Time of Discharge' for the document.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SourceDocumentStatus	<a href="#">SourceDocumentStatus</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the status of this version of the document, which may be either Interim (draft), Final (complete) or Withdrawn (recalled by the authoring organisation).
Specialty	string	1..1	Gets or sets the clinical specialty or hospital department in which the patient was treated before discharge.

**Complex Type: CdaPackage****Description**


CDA Attachment DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content.
Format	<a href="#">CdaPackageFormat</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the package format.

**Complex Type: ElectronicCommunicationDetail****Description**


Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Detail	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the number or address.
Medium	<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationMedium</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the communication medium.
Usage	<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationUsage</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the usage of the communication method.

**Complex Type: FaultBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HiServiceFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">InvalidUserFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ItemNotFoundFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PcehrServiceFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: HiServiceFault****Description**

Represents an error returned by the HI Service.

**Derived By**Extending [FaultBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code details.

**Complex Type: IndividualName****Description**

Individual Name DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the individual, separated by spaces.
KnownAs	string	1..1	Gets or sets the alias name of the individual.
Suffixes	string	1..1	Gets or sets the suffixes of the individual, separated by spaces.
Titles	string	1..1	Gets or sets the titles of the individual, separated by spaces.

**Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault****Description**

Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the fault.

**Complex Type: InvalidUserFault****Description**


Represents an invalid user object being supplied.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

**Complex Type: ItemNotFoundFault****Description**


Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Identifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the identifier value, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Qualifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the qualifier, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Type	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code representing the type of item that was not found. Known examples are "Hospital", "Patient", "Episode" or "Address".

**Complex Type: LocalUser****Derived By**

Extending [UserBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

**Complex Type: Message****Description**


Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR".

**Complex Type: MessageAddressee****Description**


Message Addressee DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType


**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Individual	<a href="#">ProviderIndividualIdentity</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the individual.
Organisation	<a href="#">ProviderOrganisationIdentity</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the organisation.

**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the MRN.

**Complex Type: ParticipatingConsumer****Description**

Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

**Derived By**Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.




Component	Type	Occurs	Description
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
Ihi	string	0..1	Gets or sets the person's IHI.
Sex	string	0..1	Gets or sets a code representing the person's sex.

**Complex Type: ParticipatingIndividual****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">ParticipatingConsumer</a>	Complex Type

Name	Type
<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ParticipatingProvider****Description**

Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

**Derived By**

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
EmployerHpio	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
EmployerName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated HPI-I of the participating provider. For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the Local Identifier as at least one must be specified. If both are specified then the HPI-I will take precedence over the Local Identifier.

**Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase****Description**

Abstract base class for identifying a patient.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the value of the Hospital ID. If supplied, this overrides the HospitalCode.
Value	int	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the Patient Master ID.

**Complex Type: PcehrServiceFault****Description**

Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code details.

**Complex Type: ProviderIdentifier****Description**


Provider Identifier DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Type	<a href="#">ProviderIdentifierType</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the type of the provider identifier.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the identifier value.

**Complex Type: ProviderIdentifierType****Description**


Provider Identifier Type DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	1..1	Gets or sets the code.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets the description associated with the code.

**Complex Type: ProviderIndividualIdentity****Description**

Provider Individual Identity DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Identifier	<a href="#">ProviderIdentifier</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I or other identifier of the individual sending or receiving the message.
Name	<a href="#">IndividualName</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the individual sending or receiving the message.

**Complex Type: ProviderOrganisationIdentity****Description**

Provider Organisation Identity DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HpiO	string	1..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
Name	string	1..1	Gets or sets the organisation name.

**Complex Type: ProviderUser****Derived By**

Extending [UserBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
HpiI	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets a facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	1..1	Gets or sets an enterprise-level ID for the patient.

**Complex Type: ResponsibleUser****Derived By**Extending [UserBase](#)**Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault****Description**

Represents a general failure within the service operation.

**Derived By**Extending [FaultBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault code. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCode property on V1 services.
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault description. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDescription property on V1 services.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault details. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDetails property on V1 services.
Type	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault type. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.Status property on V1 services.

**Complex Type: StatePatientId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the enterprise ID.



**Complex Type: UserBase****Description**

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date of birth of the patient. This date of birth must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the patient. This family name must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the patient. There may be multiple given names separated by spaces. One of them must be the given name that was used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
Ihi	string	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date and time when the IHI was last validated using a search of the HI Service.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI record status.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI status.
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the sex of the patient. This sex must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.

## 2.2.3 Simple Types: CdaService

### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">AddressPurpose</a>	Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
<a href="#">AttachmentType</a>	Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.
<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.
<a href="#">CdaPackageFormat</a>	Represents the format of a CDA package.
<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationMedium</a>	Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationUsage</a>	Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	Represents an IHI record status.

Name	Description
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.
<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
<a href="#">ModeOfSeparation</a>	Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care- separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by Agency.
<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
<a href="#">Sex</a>	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".
<a href="#">SourceDocumentStatus</a>	Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".

**Simple Type: AddressPurpose****Description**

Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the address purpose has not been stated, service invokers should send "Unknown".
Business	Represents a business, workplace or office address. Maps to CDA address use code "WP".
Mailing	Represents a mailing or postal address, used to send mail. Maps to CDA address use code "PST".
Temporary	Represents a temporary address, which may be good for visit or mailing. Maps to CDA address use code "TMP".
Residential	Represents a residential or home address. Maps to CDA address use code "H".
Unknown	Represents an address whose purpose has not been stated, is unknown or inadequately described. In this case the CDA document will simply omit the Address Use Code.

**Simple Type: AttachmentType****Description**

Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AttachedImageJpeg	Represents an additional JPEG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a JPEG image.
AttachedImagePng	Represents an additional PNG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a PNG image.
AttachedImageTiff	Represents an additional TIFF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a TIFF image.
AttachedImageGif	Represents an additional GIF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a GIF image.
AttachedDocumentPdf	Represents an additional linked document. This will be linked from the body of the CDA document. This file must be a PDF document.
OrganisationalLogoPng	Represents the organisational logo that will appear in the header of the CDA document. This file must be a PNG image. If no attachment is supplied with this type, and there is a logo in the database Hospital table, then HIPS will include the logo from the database.

**Simple Type: AustralianState****Description**

Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service for an international address. For an Australian address, if the state or territory is unknown, service invokers should send "U".
NSW	Represents New South Wales.
VIC	Represents Victoria.
QLD	Represents Queensland.
SA	Represents South Australia.
WA	Represents Western Australia.
TAS	Represents Tasmania.
NT	Represents Northern Territory.
ACT	Represents Australian Capital Territory.
U	Represents an Australian address whose state or territory is unknown.

**Simple Type: CdaPackageFormat****Description**

Represents the format of a CDA package.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No format has been defined.
XdmZip	The package format is XDM-ZIP.
HL7Mdm	The package format is HL7-MDM.

**Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationMedium****Description**

Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
FixedTelephone	Represents a fixed telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel".
Mobile	Represents a mobile telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "MC".
Fax	Represents a facsimile machine. Maps to URL scheme "fax".
Pager	Represents a pager. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "PG".
Email	Represents email. Maps to URL scheme "mailto".
URL	Represents a URL. The URL scheme of the URL in the Detail element is used without mapping.

**Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationUsage****Description**

Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service because the usage code is optional.
Business	Represents a communication address for business use. Maps to TAU code "WP".
Personal	Represents a communication address for personal use. Maps to TAU code "H".
Both	Represents a communication address for both business and personal use. Maps to TAU code "WP H".

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Description**

Represents an IHI record status.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiRecordStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Verified	Represents verified record status.
Unverified	Represents unverified record status.
Provisional	Represents provisional record status.
Unknown	Represents unknown record status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Description**

Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Active	Represents active status as defined by the HI Service.
Deceased	Represents deceased status as defined by the HI Service.
Retired	Represents retired status as defined by the HI Service.
Expired	Represents expired status as defined by the HI Service.

Value	Description
Resolved	Represents resolved status as defined by the HI Service. The current IHI for a patient should never have this status, but it can be recorded for historical IHI assignments.
Unknown	Represents unknown status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained, or when an IHI of record status Unverified or Provisional was found.
DuplicateIhi	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI when the same IHI is assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
DuplicatePatient	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI using the same demographic details that are assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
MergeConflict	Represents an unresolved alert due to merging two patient records that have different IHI numbers. The administrator must choose the correct IHI to resolve this alert.
ServiceUnavailable	Represents a patient whose IHI could not be obtained or validated because of an error while connecting to the HI Service. The IHI search will be repeated by the background process until it is successful.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the Medicare card number or DVA file number of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the new Medicare or DVA number found no IHI or found a different IHI to the one that was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the date of birth of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the current IHI with the new date of birth found no IHI.

**Simple Type: MessageLevel****Description**

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.
Information	The message contains information.
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

**Simple Type: ModeOfSeparation****Description**

Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care- separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by NEHTA.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AcuteHospital	Represents a discharge or transfer to an acute hospital.
AgedCareService	Represents a discharge or transfer to a residential aged care service, unless this is the usual place of residence.
PsychiatricCare	Represents a discharge or transfer to a psychiatric hospital.
OtherHealthService	Represents a discharge or transfer to other health care accommodation (includes mothercraft hospitals)
AdministrativeDischarge	Represents a statistical discharge - type change.
SelfDischarge	Represents that the patient left against medical advice or was discharged at own risk.
AdministrativeFromLeave	Represents a statistical discharge from leave.
Deceased	Represents that the patient died.
Home	Represents that the patient was discharged to his/her usual residence, own accommodation or a welfare institution (includes prisons, hostels and group homes providing primarily welfare services).

**Simple Type: ResponseStatus****Description**

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.

**Simple Type: Sex****Description**

Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".



**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

**Simple Type: SourceDocumentStatus****Description**

Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Interim	Represents an interim or draft version of the document. Interim versions are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system.
Final	Represents a final version of the document. This may be the first final version or an amendment.
Withdrawn	Represents a notification that the document has been withdrawn by the authoring organisation. Withdrawn versions are intended for delivery to point-to-point (P2P) recipients of the document and are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system. Instead the document can be removed from the PCEHR system with a separate web service invocation.

## 2.3 ConsentService Web Service

**Description**

Web service interface for the Consent service. Contains methods to check and record patients consent or withdrawal of consent for the upload of documents to the PCEHR.

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

## 2.3.1 Methods: ConsentService

### Methods

Name	Description
<a href="#">CheckConsent</a>	Finds out whether HIPS has recorded an explicit request to upload or a withdrawal of consent to upload clinical documents for a specified episode.
<a href="#">GetPatientParticipationStatus</a>	Gets the participation status for a single hospital patient record. This involves checking both the HI Service and the PCEHR System, as well as local consent records. If we do not have a valid IHI then the patient is not considered participating. We cannot upload a discharge summary for a patient without a valid IHI. If the patient has explicitly consented to the upload of any of the discharge summaries from a hospital then they are considered participating in that hospital only. If the patient has an advertised PCEHR, then we assume they do want their discharge summary to be uploaded to PCEHR. With no advertised PCEHR and no explicit consents in the hospital, we assume the patient will not expect that hospital to upload the discharge summary.
<a href="#">GetRecentPatientParticipationStatus</a>	For patients in hospitals that have a code in the given hospital code system (e.g. those which use a particular PAS or CIS), This service will obtain the participation status for all patients with changes to their episodes since the given date/time.
<a href="#">RecordConsent</a>	Record the withdrawal of consent to upload a discharge summary for a particular episode, or reverse that action. In order to check or record the consent to upload the discharge summary to PCEHR for an episode, the clinical system must specify the admission date/time of the episode within a configured tolerance. If there is no unique match to an episode then an error will be returned and the situation may be investigated by the system administrator.
<a href="#">RecordDisclosure</a>	Record whether the patient has disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.

### Method: CheckConsent

#### Description

Finds out whether HIPS has recorded an explicit request to upload or a withdrawal of consent to upload clinical documents for a specified episode.

#### Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

#### Returns

Response containing the consent status for this episode and an error indicator

Name	Type	Description
ConsentStatus	<a href="#">EpisodeConsentStatus</a>	The Consent Status of the Episode

Name	Type	Description
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument CheckConsent having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

**Method: GetPatientParticipationStatus****Description**

Gets the participation status for a single hospital patient record. This involves checking both the HI Service and the PCEHR System, as well as local consent records. If we do not have a valid IHI then the patient is not considered participating. We cannot upload a discharge summary for a patient without a valid IHI. If the patient has explicitly consented to the upload of any of the discharge summaries from a hospital then they are considered participating in that hospital only. If the patient has an advertised PCEHR, then we assume they do want their discharge summary to be uploaded to PCEHR. With no advertised PCEHR and no explicit consents in the hospital, we assume the patient will not expect that hospital to upload the discharge summary.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The user responsible for any IHI and PCEHR checks required

**Returns**

Participation status for the requested patient

Name	Type	Description
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `GetPatientParticipationStatus` having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for any IHI and PCEHR checks required

**Method: GetRecentPatientParticipationStatus****Description**

For patients in hospitals that have a code in the given hospital code system (e.g. those which use a particular PAS or CIS), This service will obtain the participation status for all patients with changes to their episodes since the given date/time.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
since	dateTime	Input	The date/time after which the episode must have been modified to be included
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	Code that identifies which type of hospital codes should be returned
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The user details for IHI validation and PCEHR advertised checking.

**Returns**

List of participation status for patients

Name	Type	Description
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `GetRecentPatientParticipationStatus` having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
since	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date/time after which the episode must have been modified to be included
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	Code that identifies which type of hospital codes should be returned
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The user details for IHI validation and PCEHR advertised checking.

**Method: RecordConsent****Description**

Record the withdrawal of consent to upload a discharge summary for a particular episode, or reverse that action. In order to check or record the consent to upload the discharge summary to PCEHR for an episode, the clinical system must specify the admission date/time of the episode within a configured tolerance. If there is no unique match to an episode then an error will be returned and the situation may be investigated by the system administrator.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
consentWithdrawn	boolean	Input	True if the patient withdrew consent to upload, false if the patient reinstated consent to upload.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	Input	Additional audit information to store

**Returns**

Indicator of any error that occurred

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument RecordConsent having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required ?	Occurs	Nullable ?	Description
consentWithdrawn	boolean	No	0..1	No	True if the patient withdrew consent to upload, false if the patient reinstated consent to upload.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date and time when the episode started (Episode.AdmissionDate)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	Additional audit information to store

**Method: RecordDisclosure****Description**

Record whether the patient has disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
pcehrDisclosed	boolean	Input	True if the patient disclosed the existence of a PCEHR, false if the patient has not disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	Input	Additional audit information to store

**Returns**

Indicator of any error that occurred

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument RecordDisclosure having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
pcehrDisclosed	boolean	No	0..1	No	True if the patient disclosed the existence of a PCEHR, false if the patient has not disclosed the existence of a PCEHR.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
auditInformation	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	Additional audit information to store

**2.3.2 Complex Types: ConsentService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	
<a href="#">EpisodeConsentResponse</a>	Represents a consent status for an episode.
<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Standardised HIPS Response Message
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">PatientParticipationResponse</a>	This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the PCEHR participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.
<a href="#">PatientParticipationStatus</a>	The information in this class represents the current PCEHR participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	

**Complex Type: Demographic****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.



**Complex Type: EpisodeConsentResponse****Description**


Represents a consent status for an episode.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
ConsentStatus	<a href="#">EpisodeConsentStatus</a>	0..1	The Consent Status of the Episode
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

**Complex Type: HipsResponse****Description**


Standardised HIPS Response Message

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

**Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase****Description**


This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

### Complex Type: PatientParticipationResponse

#### Description

This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the PCEHR participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.

#### Derived By

Restricting anyType

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	0..1	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

**Complex Type: PatientParticipationStatus****Description**


The information in this class represents the current PCEHR participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	A code in the in the hospital code system that was specified in the service request, which identifies the hospital that allocated the MRN.
Mrn	string	0..1	A patient identifier unique within the hospital, typically allocated by the hospital's PAS or PMI.
ParticipationStatus	<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the current participation status of the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the state or territory and typically allocated by the enterprise master patient index.
ValidatedIhi	<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an Individual Healthcare Identifier (IHI) allocated by the national healthcare identifier service, and the information required to check the validity of the IHI.

**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

**Complex Type: StatePatientId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>1</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

**Complex Type: UserDetails****Description**


The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI status.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

### 2.3.3 Simple Types: ConsentService

#### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">EpisodeConsentStatus</a>	This enumeration represents the consent status for uploading documents to the PCEHR relating to a particular episode of care.
<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

#### Simple Type: EpisodeConsentStatus

##### Description

This enumeration represents the consent status for uploading documents to the PCEHR relating to a particular episode of care.

##### Derived By

Restricting string

##### Enumeration

Value	Description
Unknown	The consent status is unknown.
NoConsentRecorded	Consent information was not recorded for this episode. Consent is granted when the person registers for a PCEHR.
WithdrewConsent	The patient has withdrawn consent for uploading documents related to this episode.

#### Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

##### Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\* Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.  
\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

##### Derived By

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.

Value	Description
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Description**

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Description**

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.

Value	Description
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

**Simple Type: ParticipationStatus****Description**

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

**Simple Type: SexEnumerator****Description**

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

**Simple Type: UserRole****Description**

The role of the user

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

## 2.4 DatabaseLoaderService Web Service

**Description**

Web service interface for the Database Loader service.

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.4.1 Methods: DatabaseLoaderService

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">NotifyPasEvent</a>	Notifies HIPS of an event in the Patient Administration System. This method stores the patient and episode information into the HIPS Data Store, and triggers the automatic IHI lookup and check for advertised digital health record. A failure to store the message, patient or episode will result in a negative acknowledgement being returned. A failure to obtain an IHI or check the digital health record status will not result in a negative acknowledgement. The IHI is not returned in the acknowledgement, but stored into the HIPS Data Store."

**Method: NotifyPasEvent****Description**

Notifies HIPS of an event in the Patient Administration System. This method stores the patient and episode information into the HIPS Data Store, and triggers the automatic IHI lookup and check for advertised digital health record. A failure to store the message, patient or episode will result in a negative acknowledgement being returned. A failure to obtain an IHI or check the digital health record status will not result in a negative acknowledgement. The IHI is not returned in the acknowledgement, but stored into the HIPS Data Store."

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
messageForm	string	Input	An HL7 message.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Details of the responsible user.

**Returns**

An HL7 acknowledgement message.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `NotifyPasEvent` having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
messageForm	string	No	0..1	Yes	An HL7 message.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the responsible user.

**2.4.2 Complex Types: DatabaseLoaderService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Complex Type: UserDetails****Description**

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

### 2.4.3 Simple Types: DatabaseLoaderService

#### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

#### Simple Type: UserRole

##### Description

The role of the user

##### Derived By

Restricting string

#### Enumeration

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

## 2.5 HiReferenceService Web Service

#### Description

Service interface for the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service. Contains methods used to retrieve reference data from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

#### See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)

### 2.5.1 Methods: HiReferenceService

#### Methods

Name	Description
<a href="#">GetHiCountries</a>	Gets the Country List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
<a href="#">GetHiLevelTypes</a>	Gets the LevelType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
<a href="#">GetHiPostalDeliveryTypes</a>	Gets the PostalDeliveryType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
<a href="#">GetHiSexes</a>	Gets the Sex List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
<a href="#">GetHiStates</a>	Gets the State List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

Name	Description
<a href="#">GetHiStreetSuffixTypes</a>	Gets the StreetSuffixTypes List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
<a href="#">GetHiStreetTypes</a>	Gets the StreetType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service
<a href="#">GetHiUnitTypes</a>	Gets the UnitType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Method: GetHiCountries****Description**

Gets the Country List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

List of countries.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiCountriesResult	ArrayOfHiCountry	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiCountries that is always empty.

**Method: GetHiLevelTypes****Description**

Gets the LevelType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

List of level types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiLevelTypesResult	ArrayOfHiLevelType	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiLevelTypes that is always empty.

**Method: GetHiPostalDeliveryTypes****Description**

Gets the PostalDeliveryType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	



**Returns**

List of postal delivery types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiPostalDeliveryTypesResult	ArrayOfHiPostalDeliveryType	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiPostalDeliveryTypes that is always empty.

**Method: GetHiSexes****Description**

Gets the Sex List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

List of sex codes.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiSexesResult	ArrayOfHiSex	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiSexes that is always empty.

**Method: GetHiStates****Description**

Gets the State List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

List of states.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiStatesResult	ArrayOfHiState	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiStates that is always empty.

**Method: GetHiStreetSuffixTypes****Description**

Gets the StreetSuffixTypes List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

List of street suffixes.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiStreetSuffixTypesResult	ArrayOfHiStreetSuffixType	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiStreetSuffixTypes that is always empty.

**Method: GetHiStreetTypes****Description**

Gets the StreetType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

List of street types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiStreetTypesResult	ArrayOfHiStreetType	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiStreetTypes that is always empty.

**Method: GetHiUnitTypes****Description**

Gets the UnitType List from the Healthcare Identifier Reference Service

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

List of unit types.

Name	Type	Description
GetHiUnitTypesResult	ArrayOfHiUnitType	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHiUnitTypes that is always empty.

## 2.5.2 Complex Types: HiReferenceService

**Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">BaseExposedCode</a>	
<a href="#">HiCountry</a>	This class represents a HI Country for Addressing
<a href="#">HiLevelType</a>	This class represents a HI LevelType for addressing

Name	Description
<a href="#">HiPostalDeliveryType</a>	This class represents a HI PostalDeliveryType for addressing
<a href="#">HiSex</a>	This class represents a HI Sex
<a href="#">HiState</a>	This class represents a HI State for addressing
<a href="#">HiStreetSuffixType</a>	This class represents a HI StreetSuffixType for addressing
<a href="#">HiStreetType</a>	This class represents a HI StreetType for addressing
<a href="#">HiUnitType</a>	This class represents a HI Unit Type for Addressing

**Complex Type: BaseExposedCode****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HiCountry</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HiLevelType</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HiPostalDeliveryType</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HiSex</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HiState</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HiStreetSuffixType</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HiStreetType</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HiUnitType</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: HiCountry****Description**

This class represents a HI Country for Addressing

**Derived By**Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
CountryId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Country id.

**Complex Type: HiLevelType****Description**

This class represents a HI LevelType for addressing

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
LevelTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the LevelType id.

**Complex Type: HiPostalDeliveryType****Description**

This class represents a HI PostalDeliveryType for addressing

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
PostalDeliveryTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PostalDeliveryType id.

**Complex Type: HiSex****Description**


This class represents a HI Sex

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
SexId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex id.

**Complex Type: HiState****Description**


This class represents a HI State for addressing

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
StateId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the State id.

**Complex Type: HiStreetSuffixType****Description**


This class represents a HI StreetSuffixType for addressing

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
StreetSuffixTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetSuffixType id.

**Complex Type: HiStreetType****Description**

This class represents a HI StreetType for addressing

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

## Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
StreetTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetType id.

## Complex Type: HiUnitType

### Description

This class represents a HI Unit Type for Addressing

### Derived By

Extending [BaseExposedCode](#)

## Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Code
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Description
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Id
UnitTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Unit Type id.

## 2.6 HpiiService Web Service

### Description

Web service interface for the HPI-I service. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service.

### See Also

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.6.1 Methods: HpiiService

#### Methods

Name	Description
<a href="#">HpiiBatchRetrieve</a>	Retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I queries from the HI Service.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchSubmit</a>	Submits a batch of HPI-I queries to the HI Service.
<a href="#">HpiiDemographicSearch</a>	Performs an HPII Demographic query against the HPII Service.
<a href="#">HpiiValidation</a>	Performs an HPII Validation query against the HPII Service.

**Method: HpiiBatchRetrieve****Description**

Retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I queries from the HI Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest	<a href="#">HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest</a>	Input	The batch retrieval request.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Batch retrieval response

Name	Type	Description
BatchIdentifier	string	Gets or sets the batch identifier.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HIPS response.
HpiiBatchQueryResponses	ArrayOfHpiiBatchQueryResponse	Gets or sets a list of HPI-I batch query responses.
ServiceMessagesType	<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	Gets or sets the service messages.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpiiBatchRetrieve having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
hpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest	<a href="#">HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The batch retrieval request.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Method: HpiiBatchSubmit****Description**

Submits a batch of HPI-I queries to the HI Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest	<a href="#">HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest</a>	Input	The HPI-I batch asynchronous submit request.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Batch submission response

Name	Type	Description
BatchIdentifier	string	Gets or sets the BatchIdentifier
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
ServiceMessagesType	<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpIIBatchSubmit having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
hpIIBatchAsyncSubmitRequest	<a href="#">HpIIBatchAsyncSubmitRequest</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The HPI-I batch asynchronous submit request.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Method: HpIIDemographicSearch****Description**

Performs an HPII Demographic query against the HPII Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpIIDemographicQuery	<a href="#">HpIIDemographicQuery</a>	Input	The HPII demographic query.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Found HPII information

Name	Type	Description
DateOfBirth	dateTime	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	<a href="#">SexType</a>	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	<a href="#">AustralianAddress</a>	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
HpIINumber	string	Gets or sets the HpIINumber
HpIIStatus	<a href="#">HpIIStatus</a>	Gets or sets the HpIIStatus
InternationalAddress	<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress



Name	Type	Description
PostCode	string	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	Gets or sets the RegistrationId
ServiceMessagesType	<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
State	<a href="#">StateType</a>	Gets or sets the State

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpIIDemographicSearch having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
hpIIDemographicQuery	<a href="#">HpIIDemographicQuery</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The HP II demographic query.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Method: HpIIValidation****Description**

Performs an HP II Validation query against the HP II Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hpIIIdentifierQuery	<a href="#">HpIIIdentifierQuery</a>	Input	The HP II identifier query.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Validated HP II information

Name	Type	Description
DateOfBirth	dateTime	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpIINumber	string	Gets or sets the HpIINumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	<a href="#">SexType</a>	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	<a href="#">AustralianAddress</a>	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
HpIIStatus	<a href="#">HpIIStatus</a>	Gets or sets the HpIIStatus
InternationalAddress	<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress
PostCode	string	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	Gets or sets the RegistrationId

Name	Type	Description
ServiceMessagesType	<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
State	<a href="#">StateType</a>	Gets or sets the State

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpIIValidation having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
hpIIIdentifierQuery	<a href="#">HpIIIdentifierQuery</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The HPII identifier query.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**2.6.2 Complex Types: HpIIService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">AddEditLocalProviderRequest</a>	Web service request message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.
<a href="#">AddEditLocalProviderResponse</a>	Web service response message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.
<a href="#">AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierRequest</a>	Web service request message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.
<a href="#">AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierResponse</a>	Web service response message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.
<a href="#">AustralianAddress</a>	This class is used for Australian Address structures
<a href="#">BatchRetrieveResult</a>	HPI-I Batch Retrieve Result DTO. This object represents a list of search results from a batch.
<a href="#">BatchSearchResult</a>	HPI-I Batch Search Result DTO. This object is a normal search result, with an additional Request Identifier to allow the caller to correlate each result with the queries submitted in the original batch request.
<a href="#">BatchSubmitResult</a>	HPI-I Batch Submit Result DTO. This object contains the batch identifier allocated by the HI Service.
<a href="#">DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZeI62p</a>	
<a href="#">DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZeI62p</a>	
<a href="#">DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZeI62p</a>	
<a href="#">DeactivateLocalProviderRequest</a>	Web service request message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.
<a href="#">DeactivateLocalProviderResponse</a>	Web service response message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.
<a href="#">DemographicQuery</a>	HPI-I Demographic Query DTO. This object represents a demographic search query.

Name	Description
<a href="#">detail</a>	
<a href="#">FaultBase</a>	
<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Standardised HIPS Response Message
<a href="#">HiServiceFault</a>	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest</a>	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches
<a href="#">HpiiBatchAsyncRetrieveResponse</a>	This class represents the response when retrieving the results of a batch of HPI-I queries.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest</a>	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches
<a href="#">HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitResponse</a>	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Response of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches
<a href="#">HpiiBatchQueryResponse</a>	This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Response for individual items from the retrieve of the HPI-I batch Queries for identifier and demographic searches
<a href="#">HpiiBatchRetrieveRequest</a>	Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchRetrieveResponse</a>	Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchSubmitRequest</a>	Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchSubmitResponse</a>	Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.
<a href="#">HpiiDemographicQuery</a>	This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a demographic query
<a href="#">HpiiDemographicSearchRequest</a>	Web service request message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.
<a href="#">HpiiDemographicSearchResponse</a>	Web service response message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.
<a href="#">HpiiIdentifierQuery</a>	This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a single identification query
<a href="#">HpiiIdentifierSearchRequest</a>	Web service request message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.
<a href="#">HpiiIdentifierSearchResponse</a>	Web service response message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.
<a href="#">HpiiQuery</a>	
<a href="#">HpiiQueryResponse</a>	
<a href="#">IdentifierQuery</a>	HPI-I Identifier Query DTO. This object represents an identifier search query.
<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	International Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address. Validations based on HI Service requirements.

Name	Description
<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	This class is used for the International Address Structure
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
<a href="#">InvalidUserFault</a>	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
<a href="#">ItemNotFoundFault</a>	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.
<a href="#">ListLocalProviderRequest</a>	Web service request message for the List Local Provider operation.
<a href="#">ListLocalProviderResponse</a>	Web service response message for the List Local Provider operation.
<a href="#">LocalProvider</a>	Local Provider
<a href="#">LocalProviderIdentifier</a>	Local Provider Identifier.
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	
<a href="#">Message</a>	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	
<a href="#">Query</a>	
<a href="#">RequestBase</a>	
<a href="#">ResponseBase</a>	
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	
<a href="#">SearchResult</a>	
<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	
<a href="#">ServiceMessageType</a>	
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
<a href="#">StructuredAustralianAddress</a>	Structured Australian Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address.
<a href="#">UserBase</a>	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Complex Type: AddEditLocalProviderRequest****Description**

Web service request message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [RequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets Family Name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets Given Names.
HospitalIdentifier	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	0..1	Gets or sets Hospital Identifier.
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets Hpii.
IamProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets Iam Provider Identifier.
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets Local Provider Code.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets Suffix.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets Title.

**Complex Type: AddEditLocalProviderResponse****Description**

Web service response message for the Add/Edit Local Provider operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

**Complex Type: AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierRequest****Description**

Web service request message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [RequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
LocalProviderIdentifier	<a href="#">LocalProviderIdentifier</a>	0..1	Gets or sets Local Provider Identifier.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Replace	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the Local Provider Identifier will be replaced.

**Complex Type: AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierResponse****Description**

Web service response message for the Add/Replace Local Provider Identifier operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

**Complex Type: AustralianAddress****Description**

This class is used for Australian Address structures

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
LevelType	<a href="#">LevelType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the LevelType
LotNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the LotNumber
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostCode
PostalDeliveryNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostalDeliveryNumber
PostalDeliveryType	<a href="#">PostalDeliveryType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the PostalDeliveryType
SiteName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the SiteName
State	<a href="#">StateType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the State
StreetName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetName
StreetNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetNumber
StreetSuffixType	<a href="#">StreetSuffixType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetSuffixType
StreetType	<a href="#">StreetType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the StreetType
Suburb	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Suburb
UnitNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the UnitNumber

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
UnitType	<a href="#">UnitType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the UnitType

**Complex Type: BatchRetrieveResult****Description**

HPI-I Batch Retrieve Result DTO. This object represents a list of search results from a batch.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.
Results	ArrayOfBatchSearchResult	1..1	Gets or sets the list of batch search results.

**Complex Type: BatchSearchResult****Description**

HPI-I Batch Search Result DTO. This object is a normal search result, with an additional Request Identifier to allow the caller to correlate each result with the queries submitted in the original batch request.

**Derived By**

Extending [SearchResult](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>TYPE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AustralianAddress	<a href="#">StructuredAustralianAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian address.
AustralianPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
AustralianState	<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I number.
HpiiStatus	<a href="#">HpiiStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I status.
InternationalAddress	<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the international address.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the registration ID.
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.
RequestIdentifier	string	1..1	Gets or sets the request identifier.

**Complex Type: BatchSubmitResult****Description**


HPI-I Batch Submit Result DTO. This object contains the batch identifier allocated by the HI Service.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.

**Complex Type: DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZei62p****Derived By**

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	<a href="#">BatchRetrieveResult</a>	0..1	

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HpiiBatchRetrieveResponse</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZei62p****Derived By**

Extending [ResponseBase](#)



**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	<a href="#">BatchSubmitResult</a>	0..1	

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HpiiBatchSubmitResponse</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZei62p****Derived By**

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	<a href="#">SearchResult</a>	0..1	

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HpiiDemographicSearchResponse</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HpiiIdentifierSearchResponse</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: DeactivateLocalProviderRequest****Description**

Web service request message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [RequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
DeactivatedDate	dateTime	0..1	The date time from which the provider has been deactivated.
HospitalIdentifier	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	0..1	Gets or sets Hospital Identifier.
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	The HIPS provider identifier.

### Complex Type: DeactivateLocalProviderResponse

#### Description

Web service response message for the Deactivate Local Provider operation.

#### Derived By

Extending [ResponseBase](#)

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

### Complex Type: DemographicQuery

#### Description

HPI-I Demographic Query DTO. This object represents a demographic search query.

#### Derived By

Extending [Query](#)

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AustralianAddress	<a href="#">StructuredAustralianAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the structured Australian address.
InternationalAddress	<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the international address.

**Complex Type: detail****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
anyField	ArrayOfXmlElement	1..1	

**Complex Type: FaultBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HiServiceFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">InvalidUserFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ItemNotFoundFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: HipsResponse****Description**

Standardised HIPS Response Message

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Complex Type: HiServiceFault****Description**

Represents an error returned by the HI Service.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code details.

**Complex Type: HospitalIdentifier****Description**

This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies a hospital facility, within the code system specified in the HospitalCodeSystem property.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies the code system in which the HospitalCode is defined.

**Complex Type: HpIiBatchAsyncRetrieveRequest****Description**

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the BatchIdentifier
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber - This is an over arching HPIO which will be used for all queries in the batch

**Complex Type: HpIiBatchAsyncRetrieveResponse****Description**

This class represents the response when retrieving the results of a batch of HPI-I queries.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS response.
HpIiBatchQueryResponses	ArrayOfHpIiBatchQueryResponse	0..1	Gets or sets a list of HPI-I batch query responses.
ServiceMessagesType	<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the service messages.

**Complex Type: HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitRequest****Description**

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Request of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HpiiDemographicQueries	ArrayOfHpiiDemographicQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiDemographicQueries
HpiiIdentifierQueries	ArrayOfHpiiIdentifierQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiIdentifierQueries
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber - This is an over arching HPIO which will be used for all queries in the batch

**Complex Type: HpiiBatchAsyncSubmitResponse****Description**

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Submitting Response of the HPI-I Queries for identifier and demographic searches

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the BatchIdentifier
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
ServiceMessagesType	<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType

**Complex Type: HpiiBatchQueryResponse****Description**

This class is used for the Batch Asynchronous Retrieval Response for individual items from the retrieve of the HPI-I batch Queries for identifier and demographic searches

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
RequestIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RequestIdentifier

**Complex Type: HpIiBatchRetrieveRequest****Description**

Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [RequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
BatchIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the batch identifier.
Facility	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.

**Complex Type: HpIiBatchRetrieveResponse****Description**

Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Retrieve operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZei62p](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	<a href="#">BatchRetrieveResult</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: HpIiBatchSubmitRequest****Description**

Web service request message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.

**Derived By**Extending [RequestBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
DemographicQueries	ArrayOfDemographicQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the list of HPI-I demographic queries.
Facility	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.
IdentifierQueries	ArrayOfIdentifierQuery	0..1	Gets or sets the list of HPI-I identifier queries.

**Complex Type: HpIiBatchSubmitResponse****Description**

Web service response message for the HPI-I Batch Submit operation.

**Derived By**Extending [DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZeI62p](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	<a href="#">BatchSubmitResult</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: HpIiDemographicQuery****Description**

This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a demographic query

**Derived By**Extending [HpIiQuery](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	<a href="#">SexType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	<a href="#">AustralianAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
InternationalAddress	<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress

**Complex Type: HpiiDemographicSearchRequest****Description**

Web service request message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [RequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
Facility	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.
Query	<a href="#">DemographicQuery</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I demographic query.

**Complex Type: HpiiDemographicSearchResponse****Description**

Web service response message for the HPI-I Demographic Search operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZei62p](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	<a href="#">SearchResult</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: HpiIdentifierQuery****Description**

This object is used for HPI-I Queries for a single identification query

**Derived By**

Extending [HpIIQuery](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REQUIRED</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	<a href="#">SexType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiNumber
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RegistrationId
State	<a href="#">StateType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the State

**Complex Type: HpiIdentifierSearchRequest****Description**

Web service request message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [RequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>REQUIRED</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.
Facility	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation is the organisation responsible for the HPI-I search.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Query	<a href="#">IdentifierQuery</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I identifier query.

**Complex Type: HpiIdentifierSearchResponse****Description**

Web service response message for the HPI-I Identifier Search operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZei62p](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	<a href="#">SearchResult</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: HpIIQuery****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	<a href="#">SexType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HpIIDemographicQuery</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HpIIIdentifierQuery</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HpIIQueryResponse</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: HpIIQueryResponse****Derived By**

Extending [HpIIQuery](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the DateOfBirth
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FamilyName
GivenName	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the GivenName
HpioNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpioNumber
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the OnlyNameIndicator
Sex	<a href="#">SexType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Sex (Gender)
AustralianAddress	<a href="#">AustralianAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the AustralianAddress
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiNumber
HpiiStatus	<a href="#">HpiiStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HpiiStatus
InternationalAddress	<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalAddress
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PostCode
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RegistrationId
ServiceMessagesType	<a href="#">ServiceMessagesType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceMessagesType
State	<a href="#">StateType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the State

**Complex Type: IdentifierQuery****Description**

HPI-I Identifier Query DTO. This object represents an identifier search query.

**Derived By**

Extending [Query](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.
AustralianPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
AustralianState	<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state.
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I number.
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the registration ID.

**Complex Type: InternationalAddress****Description**

International Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address. Validations based on HI Service requirements.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AddressLine	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unstructured address line of the international address.
CountryCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the country code. Refer to TECH.SIS.HI.02 for values.
CountryName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the country name. Refer to TECH.SIS.HI.02 for values.
Postcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international postcode.
StateProvince	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international state or province name.

**Complex Type: InternationalAddress****Description**

This class is used for the International Address Structure

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Country	<a href="#">CountryType</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Country
InternationalAddressLine	string	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalAddressLine
InternationalPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalPostcode
InternationalStateProvince	string	0..1	Gets or sets the InternationalStateProvince

**Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault****Description**

Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the fault.

**Complex Type: InvalidUserFault****Description**

Represents an invalid user object being supplied.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

**Complex Type: ItemNotFoundFault****Description**

Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Identifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the identifier value, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Qualifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the qualifier, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Type	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code representing the type of item that was not found. Known examples are "Hospital", "Patient", "Episode" or "Address".

**Complex Type: ListLocalProviderRequest****Description**


Web service request message for the List Local Provider operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [RequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.

**Complex Type: ListLocalProviderResponse****Description**


Web service response message for the List Local Provider operation.

**Derived By**

Extending DataResponseBaseOfArrayOfLocalProvider\_SAh\_P7BYv

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.
Data	ArrayOfLocalProvider	0..1	

**Complex Type: LocalProvider****Description**

Local Provider

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Active	boolean	0..1	Defines the activation state of the provider.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Family Name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Given Name.
Hpii	string	0..1	The HPI-I of the local provider.
HpiiStatus	<a href="#">HpiiStatus</a>	0..1	The current status of the providers HPI-I.
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	An identifier provided by HIPS.
LocalProviderIdentifiers	ArrayOfLocalProviderIdentifier	0..1	A list of local provider identifiers.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Suffix.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Title.

**Complex Type: LocalProviderIdentifier****Description**

Local Provider Identifier.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
CisProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Cis Provider Identifier.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Hospital Code System.
LocalProviderCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Local Provider Code.
PasProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Pas Provider Identifier

**Complex Type: LocalUser****Derived By**

Extending [UserBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

**Complex Type: Message****Description**


Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR".

**Complex Type: ProviderUser****Derived By**

Extending [UserBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
HpiI	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

**Complex Type: Query****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">DemographicQuery</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">IdentifierQuery</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: RequestBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value identifying the end user associated with the request. Can be an instance of the LocalUser, ProviderUser or ResponsibleUser class.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">AddEditLocalProviderRequest</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierRequest</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">DeactivateLocalProviderRequest</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HpiiBatchRetrieveRequest</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HpiiBatchSubmitRequest</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HpiiDemographicSearchRequest</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HpiiIdentifierSearchRequest</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ListLocalProviderRequest</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ResponseBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the response.
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets a value representing the status of the response.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">DataResponseBaseOfBatchRetrieveResultPaZei62p</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">DataResponseBaseOfBatchSubmitResultPaZei62p</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">DataResponseBaseOfSearchResultPaZei62p</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">AddEditLocalProviderResponse</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifierResponse</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">DeactivateLocalProviderResponse</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ResponsibleUser****Derived By**Extending [UserBase](#)**Complex Type: SearchResult****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AustralianAddress	<a href="#">StructuredAustralianAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian address.
AustralianPostcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
AustralianState	<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date of Birth.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name.
GivenNames	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets the given names.
HpiiNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I number.
HpiiStatus	<a href="#">HpiiStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I status.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
InternationalAddress	<a href="#">InternationalAddress</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the international address.
OnlyNameIndicator	boolean	1..1	Gets or sets a value indicating whether the individual has only one name. If this field is true, the one name must be provided in the FamilyName field and the GivenNames list must be empty.
RegistrationId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the registration ID.
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the sex.

**Referenced By**


Name	Type
<a href="#">BatchSearchResult</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ServiceMessagesType****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
highestSeverityField	<a href="#">SeverityType</a>	1..1	
serviceMessageField	ArrayOfServiceMessageType	1..1	

**Complex Type: ServiceMessageType****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
codeField	string	1..1	
detailsField	<a href="#">detail</a>	1..1	
reasonField	string	1..1	
severityField	<a href="#">SeverityType</a>	1..1	

**Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault****Description**

Represents a general failure within the service operation.

**Derived By**Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault code. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCode property on V1 services.
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault description. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDescription property on V1 services.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault details. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDetails property on V1 services.
Type	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault type. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.Status property on V1 services.

**Complex Type: StructuredAustralianAddress****Description**

Structured Australian Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
LevelNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the level number.
LevelType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the level type code.
LotNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Lot Number.
PlaceName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the suburb, town or locality.
PostalDeliveryNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Postal Delivery Number.
PostalDeliveryType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Postal Delivery Type code.
Postcode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the Australian postcode.
SiteName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the address site name.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
State	<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the Australian state. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal". This is mandatory for an Australian address, and must not be provided for an international address.
StreetName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Name.
StreetNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Number.
StreetSuffixType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Suffix Type code.
StreetType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Street Type code.
UnitNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Unit Number.
UnitType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Unit Type code.

**Complex Type: UserBase****Description**

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: UserDetails****Description**


The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

### 2.6.3 Simple Types: HpiiService

#### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.
<a href="#">CountryType</a>	
<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
<a href="#">HpiiStatus</a>	Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPI-I status.
<a href="#">HpiiStatus</a>	Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPII status.
<a href="#">LevelType</a>	
<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
<a href="#">PostalDeliveryType</a>	
<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
<a href="#">SeverityType</a>	
<a href="#">Sex</a>	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".
<a href="#">SexType</a>	
<a href="#">StateType</a>	
<a href="#">StreetSuffixType</a>	
<a href="#">StreetType</a>	
<a href="#">UnitType</a>	
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

**Simple Type: AustralianState****Description**

Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service for an international address. For an Australian address, if the state or territory is unknown, service invokers should send "U".
NSW	Represents New South Wales.
VIC	Represents Victoria.
QLD	Represents Queensland.
SA	Represents South Australia.
WA	Represents Western Australia.
TAS	Represents Tasmania.
NT	Represents Northern Territory.
ACT	Represents Australian Capital Territory.
U	Represents an Australian address whose state or territory is unknown.

**Simple Type: CountryType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Item1601	
Item7201	
Item3201	
Item4101	
Item3101	
Item9201	
Item8401	
Item8402	
Item8201	
Item1602	
Item7202	
Item8403	
Item1101	



Value	Description
Item1603	
Item1199	
Item2301	
Item7203	
Item8404	
Item4201	
Item7101	
Item8405	
Item3301	
Item2302	
Item8301	
Item9101	
Item8101	
Item7102	
Item8202	
Item3202	
Item9202	
Item8203	
Item1604	
Item5201	
Item3203	
Item9102	
Item5101	
Item9203	
Item5102	
Item9103	
Item8102	
Item9104	
Item8406	
Item9105	
Item9106	
Item2101	
Item8204	
Item1605	
Item6101	
Item8205	
Item9204	
Item9107	
Item9108	
Item1501	

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Item8302	
Item9111	
Item3204	
Item8407	
Item3205	
Item3302	
Item2401	
Item9205	
Item8408	
Item8411	
Item5206	
Item8206	
Item4102	
Item8303	
Item2102	
Item9112	
Item9206	
Item3303	
Item9207	
Item2402	
Item8207	
Item1502	
Item2403	
Item3206	
Item2303	
Item8208	
Item1503	
Item9113	
Item9114	
Item4202	
Item7204	
Item2304	
Item9115	
Item3102	
Item3207	
Item2404	
Item8412	
Item8413	
Item1401	
Item8304	

Value	Description
Item9116	
Item9117	
Item8211	
Item8414	
Item3103	
Item8305	
Item6102	
Item3304	
Item2405	
Item7103	
Item5202	
Item4203	
Item4204	
Item2103	
Item4205	
Item3104	
Item8415	
Item6201	
Item4206	
Item7205	
Item9208	
Item1402	
Item6202	
Item6203	
Item4207	
Item7206	
Item5103	
Item3305	
Item4208	
Item9211	
Item9118	
Item4103	
Item2305	
Item3306	
Item2306	
Item6103	
Item9212	
Item9213	
Item5203	
Item7104	

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Item9121	
Item3105	
Item1403	
Item8416	
Item9122	
Item9214	
Item9215	
Item8306	
Item1404	
Item3208	
Item2307	
Item6104	
Item8417	
Item4104	
Item9216	
Item9217	
Item1405	
Item7105	
Item2308	
Item8418	
Item1301	
Item1201	
Item8307	
Item9123	
Item9124	
Item1504	
Item1102	
Item4199	
Item2104	
Item1406	
Item2406	
Item4211	
Item7106	
Item1407	
Item8308	
Item1302	
Item8212	
Item8213	
Item5204	
Item3307	

Value	Description
Item1599	
Item3106	
Item8421	
Item4212	
Item1606	
Item2201	
Item9218	
Item3211	
Item1607	
Item3308	
Item9221	
Item1505	
Item1506	
Item3107	
Item9125	
Item4213	
Item2105	
Item9126	
Item9223	
Item9127	
Item5205	
Item3311	
Item3212	
Item1303	
Item9224	
Item9225	
Item8299	
Item9299	
Item3108	
Item7107	
Item9222	
Item8422	
Item8423	
Item8103	
Item8424	
Item4105	
Item8214	
Item9226	
Item2407	
Item2311	

Value	Description
Item4214	
Item6105	
Item7207	
Item9227	
Item5104	
Item9128	
Item1507	
Item1508	
Item8425	
Item4106	
Item4215	
Item7208	
Item8426	
Item1511	
Item9228	
Item3312	
Item4216	
Item8104	
Item8215	
Item7211	
Item1304	
Item8216	
Item5105	
Item8427	
Item8428	
Item2106	
Item1512	
Item4107	
Item4217	
Item3213	
Item9231	
Item9232	

### Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

#### Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\* Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect

Value	Description
UnresolvedHpIAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpIWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

**Simple Type: HpIStatus****Description**

Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPI-I status.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Undefined	Undefined, this is the default value if the enum is left unset. The validation engine uses this to test and assert that the enum has been set (if required) and is therefore valid.
Active	Active HpIStatus Record
Deactivated	Deactivated HpIStatus Record
Retired	Retired HpIStatus Record

**Simple Type: HpIStatus****Description**

Status used for the mapping of the returned type from the HPII status.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Undefined	Undefined, this is the default value if the enum is left unset. The validation engine uses this to test and assert that the enum has been set (if required) and is therefore valid.
Active	Active HpIStatus Record
Deactivated	DeactivatedHpIStatus Record
Retired	Retired HpIStatus Record

**Simple Type: LevelType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
B	
FL	



Value	Description
G	
L	
LG	
M	
OD	
P	
PTHS	
PLF	
PLZA	
PDM	
RT	
SB	
UG	

**Simple Type: MessageLevel****Description**

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.
Information	The message contains information.
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

**Simple Type: PostalDeliveryType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
CarePO	
CMA	
CMB	
GPOBox	
LockedBag	
MS	
POBox	
POR	

Value	Description
PrivateBag	
RSD	
RMB	
RMS	

**Simple Type: ResponseStatus****Description**

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.

**Simple Type: SeverityType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Fatal	
Error	
Warning	
Informational	

**Simple Type: Sex****Description**

Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".

Value	Description
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

**Simple Type: SexType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
F	
I	
M	
N	

**Simple Type: StateType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ACT	
NSW	
NT	
QLD	
SA	
TAS	
VIC	
WA	

**Simple Type: StreetSuffixType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
CN	
E	
EX	
LR	
N	
NE	

Value	Description
NW	
S	
SE	
SW	
UP	
W	

**Simple Type: StreetType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ACCS	
ALLY	
ALWY	
AMBL	
ANCG	
APP	
ARC	
ART	
AVE	
BASN	
BCH	
BEND	
BLK	
BWLK	
BVD	
BRCE	
BRAE	
BRK	
BDGE	
BDWY	
BROW	
BYPA	
BYWY	
CAUS	
CTR	
CNWY	
CH	
CIR	

Value	Description
CLT	
CCT	
CRCS	
CL	
CLDE	
CMMN	
CON	
CPS	
CNR	
CSO	
CT	
CTYD	
COVE	
CRES	
CRST	
CRSS	
CRSG	
CRD	
COWY	
CUWY	
CDS	
CTTG	
DALE	
DELL	
DEVN	
DIP	
DSTR	
DR	
DRWY	
EDGE	
ELB	
END	
ENT	
ESP	
EST	
EXP	
EXTN	
FAWY	
FTRK	
FITR	

Value	Description
FLAT	
FOLW	
FTWY	
FSHR	
FORM	
FWY	
FRNT	
FRTG	
GAP	
GDN	
GDNS	
GTE	
GTES	
GLD	
GLEN	
GRA	
GRN	
GRND	
GR	
GLY	
HTS	
HRD	
HWY	
HILL	
INTG	
INTN	
JNC	
KEY	
LDG	
LANE	
LNWY	
LEES	
LINE	
LINK	
LT	
LKT	
LOOP	
LWR	
MALL	
MNDR	

Value	Description
MEW	
MEWS	
MWY	
MT	
NOOK	
OTLK	
PDE	
PARK	
PKLD	
PKWY	
PART	
PASS	
PATH	
PHWY	
PIAZ	
PL	
PLAT	
PLZA	
PKT	
PNT	
PORT	
PROM	
QUAD	
QDGL	
QDRT	
QY	
QYS	
RMBL	
RAMP	
RNGE	
RCH	
RES	
REST	
RTT	
RIDE	
RDGE	
RGWY	
ROWY	
RING	
RISE	

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
RVR	
RVWY	
RVRA	
RD	
RDS	
RDSD	
RDWY	
RNDE	
RSBL	
RTY	
RND	
RTE	
ROW	
RUE	
RUN	
SWY	
SHUN	
SDNG	
SLPE	
SND	
SPUR	
SQ	
STRS	
SHWY	
STPS	
STRA	
ST	
STRP	
SBWY	
TARN	
TCE	
THOR	
TLWY	
TOP	
TOR	
TWRS	
TRK	
TRL	
TRLR	
TRI	



Value	Description
TKWY	
TURN	
UPAS	
UPR	
VALE	
VDCT	
VIEW	
VLLS	
VSTA	
WADE	
WALK	
WKWY	
WAY	
WHRF	
WYND	
YARD	

**Simple Type: UnitType****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ANT	
APT	
ATM	
BBQ	
BTSD	
BLDG	
BNGW	
CAGE	
CARP	
CARS	
CLUB	
COOL	
CTGE	
DUP	
FY	
F	
GRGE	
HALL	

Value	Description
HSE	
KSK	
LSE	
LBBY	
LOFT	
LOT	
MSNT	
MB	
OFF	
PTHS	
RESV	
RM	
SHED	
SHOP	
SIGN	
SITE	
SL	
STOR	
STR	
STU	
SUBS	
SE	
TNCY	
TWR	
TNHS	
U	
VLLA	
WARD	
WE	
WKSH	

**Simple Type: UserRole****Description**

The role of the user

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I

Value	Description
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

## 2.7 HpiiServiceV2 Web Service

### Description

Web service interface for the HPI-I service version 2. Contains methods for searching and validating of healthcare provider individuals using the Healthcare Identifier Service. The storing and updating of Health Provider Details including HPI-I in the Local PCEHR Data Store

### See Also

- [Methods](#)

### 2.7.1 Methods: HpiiServiceV2

#### Methods

Name	Description
<a href="#">AddEditLocalProvider</a>	Add or Edit a Local Provider.
<a href="#">AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifier</a>	Add or Replace a Local Provider Identifier.
<a href="#">DeactivateLocalProvider</a>	Deactivates or removes deactivation a local provider.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchRetrieve</a>	This operation retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I searches from the HI Service.
<a href="#">HpiiBatchSubmit</a>	This operation submits a batch of HPI-I searches to the HI Service.
<a href="#">HpiiDemographicSearch</a>	This operation submits an HPI-I demographic search to the HI Service.
<a href="#">HpiiIdentifierSearch</a>	This operation submits an HPI-I identifier search to the HI Service.
<a href="#">ListLocalProviders</a>	List all of the current local providers for the specified facility.

#### Method: AddEditLocalProvider

#### Description

Add or Edit a Local Provider.

#### Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	Add or Edit Local Provider request.

#### Returns

Add or Edit Local Provider response.

#### Faults

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		

Name	Content	Description
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument AddEditLocalProvider containing text only.

**Method: AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifier****Description**

Add or Replace a Local Provider Identifier.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	Add or Replace Local Provider Identifier request.

**Returns**

Add or Replace Local Provider Identifier response.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument AddReplaceLocalProviderIdentifier containing text only.

**Method: DeactivateLocalProvider****Description**

Deactivates or removes deactivation a local provider.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	Deactivate Local Provider request parameters.

**Returns**

Deactivate Local Provider response.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument DeactivateLocalProvider containing text only.

**Method: HpIiBatchRetrieve****Description**

This operation retrieves the results of a batch of HPI-I searches from the HI Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpIiBatchRetrieveRequest request parameters.

**Returns**

Response including the results of the batch.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
HiServiceFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpIiBatchRetrieve containing text only.

**Method: HpIiBatchSubmit****Description**

This operation submits a batch of HPI-I searches to the HI Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpIiBatchSubmitRequest request parameters.

**Returns**

Response including the batch identifier.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
HiServiceFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpIiBatchSubmit containing text only.

**Method: HpiiDemographicSearch****Description**

This operation submits an HPI-I demographic search to the HI Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpiiDemographicSearchRequest request parameters.

**Returns**

Response including the search results.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
HiServiceFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpiiDemographicSearch containing text only.

**Method: HpiiIdentifierSearch****Description**

This operation submits an HPI-I identifier search to the HI Service.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	HpiiIdentifierSearchRequest request parameters.

**Returns**

Response including the search results.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
HiServiceFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument HpiiIdentifierSearch containing text only.

**Method: ListLocalProviders****Description**

List all of the current local providers for the specified facility.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
request		Input	List Local Provider request parameters.

**Returns**

List Local Provider response.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ListLocalProviders containing text only.

## 2.8 IHIService Web Service

**Description**

Web service interface for the IHI service.

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.8.1 Methods: IHIService

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">GetValidatedIhi</a>	Retrieves a valid IHI and registered demographics for use in a clinical document.
<a href="#">ValidateReceivingPatient</a>	Obtains validated IHI information for use when receiving an e-health message.
<a href="#">ValidateSendingPatient</a>	Obtains validated IHI information for use when sending an e-health message.

**Method: GetValidatedIhi****Description**

Retrieves a valid IHI and registered demographics for use in a clinical document.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	Input	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The user responsible for this action

**Returns**

Validated IHI information

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetValidatedIhi having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	No	0..1	No	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for this action

**Method: ValidateReceivingPatient****Description**

Obtains validated IHI information for use when receiving an e-health message.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
consumer	<a href="#">ParticipatingConsumer</a>	Input	Participation consumer that represents the patient to validate
hpio	string	Input	The HPIO of the organisation making the request
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The user responsible for this action



**Returns**

Validated IHI information

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `ValidateReceivingPatient` having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
consumer	<a href="#">ParticipatingConsumer</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Participation consumer that represents the patient to validate
hpio	string	No	0..1	Yes	The HPIO of the organisation making the request
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for this action

**Method: ValidateSendingPatient****Description**

Obtains validated IHI information for use when sending an e-health message.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Input	Hospital-level (MRN) patient identifier.
dateOfBirth	dateTime	Input	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The user responsible for this action

**Returns**

Validated IHI information

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `ValidateSendingPatient` having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">Mrn</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Hospital-level (MRN) patient identifier.
dateOfBirth	dateTime	No	0..1	No	Patient's date of birth (for identity verification)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The user responsible for this action

**2.8.2 Complex Types: IHIService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	
<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Standardised HIPS Response Message
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">ParticipatingConsumer</a>	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
<a href="#">ParticipatingIndividual</a>	
<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	
<a href="#">ValidatedIhiResponse</a>	This class is used for the response from the IHI validation methods.

**Complex Type: Demographic****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

**Complex Type: HipsResponse****Description**

Standardised HIPS Response Message

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

**Complex Type: ParticipatingConsumer****Description**


Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

**Derived By**

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
Ihi	string	0..1	Gets or sets the person's IHI.
Sex	string	0..1	Gets or sets a code representing the person's sex.

**Complex Type: ParticipatingIndividual****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">ParticipatingConsumer</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ParticipatingProvider****Derived By**

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.
EmployerHpio	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
EmployerName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated HPI-I of the participating provider. For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the Local Identifier as at least one must be specified. If both are specified then the HPI-I will take precedence over the Local Identifier.

### Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase

#### Description

This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

#### Derived By

Restricting anyType

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>PCEHR</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).




**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

**Complex Type: StatePatientId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

### Complex Type: UserDetails

#### Description

The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

#### Derived By

Restricting anyType

#### Content Model


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhiResponse****Description**

This class is used for the response from the IHI validation methods.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS response with information about success or the reason for failure.
Mrn	<a href="#">Mrn</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital patient identifier (MRN).
StatePatientId	<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise patient identifier.
ValidatedIhi	<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the national patient identifier.

## 2.8.3 Simple Types: IHIService

### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

### Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

#### Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\* Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.  
\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*

#### Derived By

Restricting string

#### Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.

Value	Description
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpIiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Description**

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Description**

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

**Simple Type: SexEnumerator****Description**

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

**Simple Type: UserRole****Description**

The role of the user

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

## 2.9 PatientService Web Service

**Description**

This interface defines the contract for web service operations upon patients in the HIPS database.

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.9.1 Methods: PatientService

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">GetEpisodeDetails</a>	Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital
<a href="#">GetPatientDisclosureDetails</a>	Gets the details of the patient's discloser record for a specific HPIO
<a href="#">ListAdmittedPatients</a>	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.
<a href="#">ListPatientEpisodesInHospital</a>	Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital
<a href="#">ListPatientsInHospital</a>	Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.

**Method: GetEpisodeDetails****Description**

Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
sourceSystemEpisodeId	string	Input	The source system episode identifier for the episode in the hospital



Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

### Returns

Response containing the a list of the admitted or discharged episodes for the patient with in the specified number of days.,

Name	Type	Description
AdmissionDate	dateTime	The admission date of the patient.
AdmissionReason	string	The admission reason of the patient.
Bed	string	The current Bed of the patient.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	The patients's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	The discharge date of the patient.
DvaNumber	string	The patients's DVA Number.
FamilyName	string	The patients's family name.
GivenNames	string	The patient's given names.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
HospitalCode	string	The hospital code of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalId	int	The primary key of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	The name of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
MedicareIrn	string	The patients's Medicare IRN.
MedicareNumber	string	The patients's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderIdentifier	string	The identifier of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	The current Room of the patient.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	The source system episode id (visit number) for the patient

Name	Type	Description
Suffix	string	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	The patients's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	The current Ward of the patient.
WithdrawalAuditInformation	base64Binary	Withdrawal consent Audit Information

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetEpisodeDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
sourceSystemEpisodeId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system episode identifier for the episode in the hospital
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

**Method: GetPatientDisclosureDetails****Description**

Gets the details of the patient's discloser record for a specific HPIO

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

**Returns**

Response containing the details of the patient's disclosure.

Name	Type	Description
AdmittedPatient	<a href="#">AdmittedPatient</a>	Gets or sets details about the admitted patient.
DisclosureAuditInformation	base64Binary	Gets or sets audit information from the most recent change to the disclosure status for the patient.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetPatientDisclosureDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

**Method: ListAdmittedPatients****Description**

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital. Filters are available to list patients with or without an IHI; with or without a PCEHR; whether to exclude patients with special values in the Medicare card number field; and the number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	Input	The hospital code.
withIhi	boolean	Input	Optional filter on having an active verified IHI, or no IHI.
withPcehr	boolean	Input	Optional filter on having a PCEHR found, or no PCEHR found
excludeMedicareExclusions	boolean	Input	Whether to exclude patients with special Medicare numbers.
daysDischarged	int	Input	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.
daysAfterService	int	Input	Number of days after service date that non-inpatients are included in the list. Set to 0 to exclude non-inpatients.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The user who is requesting the information.

**Returns**

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
AdmittedPatientList	ArrayOfAdmittedPatient	Gets or sets the admitted patient list.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ListAdmittedPatients having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code.
withIhi	boolean	No	0..1	Yes	Optional filter on having an active verified IHI, or no IHI.
withPcehr	boolean	No	0..1	Yes	Optional filter on having a PCEHR found, or no PCEHR found
excludeMedicareExclusions	boolean	No	0..1	No	Whether to exclude patients with special Medicare numbers.
daysDischarged	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.
daysAfterService	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after service date that non-inpatients are included in the list. Set to 0 to exclude non-inpatients.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The user who is requesting the information.

**Method: ListPatientEpisodesInHospital****Description**

Lists the episodes for a specific patient in a defined hospital

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
daysDischarged	int	Input	Number of days after discharge that an episode is included in the list.

**Returns**

Response containing the a list of the admitted or discharged episodes for the patient with in the specified number of days.,

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientEpisodes	ArrayOfPatientEpisode	Gets or sets the PatientEpisode IList. List of the PatientEpisode Items.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientEpisodesInHospital having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
daysDischarged	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after discharge that an episode is included in the list.

**Method: ListPatientsInHospital****Description**

Lists admitted or recently discharged patients in hospital with or without a PCEHR.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The user who is requesting the information.
hospitalCodeSystem	string	Input	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	Input	The hospital code.
withPcehr	boolean	Input	True to list patients with a PCEHR, false to list patients without a PCEHR. Null to include patients with or without a PCEHR.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
daysDischarged	int	Input	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.

### Returns

A patient list response with status and a list of patients in hospital.

Name	Type	Description
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientInHospitalList	ArrayOfPatientInHospital	Gets or sets the PatientInHospital IList. List of the Patients In Hospital Items.

### Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientsInHospital having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The user who is requesting the information.
hospitalCodeSystem	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code system.
hospitalCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The hospital code.
withPcehr	boolean	No	0..1	Yes	True to list patients with a PCEHR, false to list patients without a PCEHR. Null to include patients with or without a PCEHR.
daysDischarged	int	No	0..1	No	Number of days after discharge that patients are included in the list. Set to 0 to list only currently admitted patients.

## 2.9.2 Complex Types: PatientService

### Complex Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">AdmittedPatient</a>	Represents a patient in hospital.
<a href="#">AdmittedPatientListResponse</a>	This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	

Name	Description
<a href="#">EpisodePatientDetailsResponse</a>	Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.
<a href="#">FaultBase</a>	
<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Standardised HIPS Response Message
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	
<a href="#">LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData</a>	
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	
<a href="#">Message</a>	
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">PatientDisclosureDetailsResponse</a>	Represents an disclosure details for a patient in hospital.
<a href="#">PatientEpisode</a>	
<a href="#">PatientEpisode</a>	Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.
<a href="#">PatientEpisodeListResponse</a>	This object is used for the packaged response from the Episode List web service interface.
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
<a href="#">PatientInHospital</a>	Represents a patient in hospital.
<a href="#">PatientListResponse</a>	This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">UserBase</a>	
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	

**Complex Type: AdmittedPatient****Description**

Represents a patient in hospital.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient's most recent matching episode.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient's most recent matching episode.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient's most recent matching episode.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
EpisodeCount	int	0..1	Number of episodes that fall within the 'days since discharge' criteria.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The code of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Individual Reference Number (IRN).
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ParticipationStatus	<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's PCEHR participation status.
PcehrDisclosed	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has explicitly disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The patient's current sex.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the responsible provider for the most recent matching episode.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient's most recent matching episode.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The external ID of the most recent matching episode for the patient.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient's most recent matching episode.

**Complex Type: AdmittedPatientListResponse****Description**

This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmittedPatientList	ArrayOfAdmittedPatient	0..1	Gets or sets the admitted patient list.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

**Complex Type: Demographic****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	
DvaNumber	string	0..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenName	string	1..1	
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	1..1	

**Complex Type: Demographic****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

**Complex Type: EpisodePatientDetailsResponse****Description**

Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient.
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether the patient has withdrawn consent for the most recent matching episode.
CurrentSex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patients's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patients's DVA Number.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patients's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The hospital code of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalId	int	0..1	The primary key of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital in which the patient is or was admitted.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patients's Medicare IRN.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patients's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderIdentifier	string	0..1	The identifier of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient.
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The source system episode id (visit number) for the patient
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patients's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient.
WithdrawalAuditInformation	base64Binary	0..1	Withdrawal consent Audit Information

**Complex Type: FaultBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	Complex Type

Name	Type
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: HipsResponse****Description**

Standardised HIPS Response Message

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault****Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	

**Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	
DocumentType	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	
Status	<a href="#">LocalDocumentStatus</a>	0..1	
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	

**Complex Type: LocalUser****Derived By**Extending [UserBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenNames	string	1..1	
Login	string	1..1	

**Complex Type: Message****Derived By**

Restricting anyType


**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	
Data	anyType	0..1	
Description	string	1..1	
Level	<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	1..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	
Origin	string	1..1	


**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
Value	string	1..1	

**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

**Complex Type: PatientDisclosureDetailsResponse****Description**

Represents an disclosure details for a patient in hospital.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmittedPatient	<a href="#">AdmittedPatient</a>	0..1	Gets or sets details about the admitted patient.
DisclosureAuditInformation	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets audit information from the most recent change to the disclosure status for the patient.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

**Complex Type: PatientEpisode****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	ArrayOfLocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	0..1	
Mrn	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	

**Complex Type: PatientEpisode****Description**

Represents an episode for a patient in hospital.


**Derived By**

Restricting anyType



**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	The admission reason of the patient
ConsentWithdrawn	boolean	0..1	Whether or not the consent has been withdrawn
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
SourceSystemEpisodeId	string	0..1	The source system episode id or visit number, specific to the hospital

**Complex Type: PatientEpisodeListResponse****Description**


This object is used for the packaged response from the Episode List web service interface.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.
PatientEpisodes	ArrayOfPatientEpisode	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientEpisode IList. List of the PatientEpisode Items.

**Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase****Description**


This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientInHospital****Description**

Represents a patient in hospital.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	The admission date of the patient.
Bed	string	0..1	The current Bed of the patient.
CurrentSex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The patient's current sex.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The patient's Date of Birth.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	The discharge date of the patient.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	The patient's DVA Number.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's family name.
GivenNames	string	0..1	The patient's given names.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	The code of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
HospitalName	string	0..1	The name of the hospital where the patient is or was admitted.
Ihi	string	0..1	The patient's IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The patient's IHI last validated date.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's IHI record status.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's IHI status.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Individual Reference Number (IRN).
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare Number.
Mrn	string	0..1	The patient's MRN at the hospital where the patient was admitted.
ParticipationStatus	<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	0..1	The patient's PCEHR participation status.
RegisteredFamilyName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered family name.
RegisteredGivenName	string	0..1	The patient's Medicare registered given name.
RegisteredSex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The patient's current sex.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	The family name of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	The given names of the patient's responsible provider.
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	The suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr')
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	The title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr').
Room	string	0..1	The current Room of the patient.
Suffix	string	0..1	The patient's name suffixes (like "Jr")
Title	string	0..1	The patient's titles (like "Dr", "Ms" or "Mr")
Ward	string	0..1	The current Ward of the patient.

**Complex Type: PatientListResponse****Description**


This object is used for the packaged response from the Patient List web service interface.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse. Common Response Object.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PatientInHospitalList	ArrayOfPatientInHospital	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientInHospital IList. List of the Patients In Hospital Items.


**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
HospitalId	int	0..1	
Value	int	1..1	

**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

**Complex Type: ProviderUser****Derived By**Extending [UserBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenNames	string	0..1	
HpiI	string	1..1	

**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
Mrn	string	1..1	
StatePatientId	string	1..1	

**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

**Complex Type: ResponsibleUser****Derived By**


Extending [UserBase](#)

**Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault****Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	
Message	string	0..1	
Code	string	0..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Description	string	0..1	
Details	string	0..1	
Type	string	0..1	


**Complex Type: StatePatientId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
Value	string	1..1	

**Complex Type: StatePatientId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

**Complex Type: UserBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: UserDetails****Description**


The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.


**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	
GivenNames	string	1..1	
Ihi	string	1..1	
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	1..1	
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	1..1	
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	1..1	

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

### 2.9.3 Simple Types: PatientService

#### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	<p>This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.</p> <p>*****</p> <p>***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.</p> <p>*****</p> <p>*****</p>

Name	Description
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	
<a href="#">LocalDocumentStatus</a>	
<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	
<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	
<a href="#">Sex</a>	
<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

### Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

#### Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\* Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

#### Derived By

Restricting string

#### Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.

Value	Description
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpiiAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpiiWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	
Verified	
Unverified	
Provisional	
Unknown	

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Description**

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Description**

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	
Active	
Deceased	
Retired	
Expired	
Resolved	
Unknown	
DuplicateIhi	
DuplicatePatient	
MergeConflict	
ServiceUnavailable	
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	
DemographicMismatch	

**Simple Type: LocalDocumentStatus****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Unknown	
PendingUpload	
Uploaded	
FailedUpload	
PendingRemove	
Removed	
FailedRemove	

**Simple Type: MessageLevel****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	
Information	
Warning	
Error	

**Simple Type: ParticipationStatus****Description**

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

**Simple Type: ResponseStatus****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	
OK	
Warning	

**Simple Type: Sex****Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	
Male	
Female	
IntersexOrIndeterminate	
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	



**Simple Type: SexEnumerator****Description**

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

**Simple Type: UserRole****Description**

The role of the user

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

## 2.10 PatientServiceV2 Web Service

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)

### 2.10.1 Methods: PatientServiceV2

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">ListPatientEpisodesInHospital</a>	
<a href="#">RegisterPatient</a>	

**Method: ListPatientEpisodesInHospital****Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

**Returns**

A ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalResponse element.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ListPatientEpisodesInHospitalRequest containing text only.

**Method: RegisterPatient****Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

**Returns**

A RegisterPatientResponse element.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument RegisterPatientRequest containing text only.

## 2.11 PCEHRService Web Service

**Description**

Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 1. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to gain Digital Health Record access for an Individual, check if the patient has a advertised Digital Health Record, refresh the patient's participation status, retrieve a list of documents for a patient from the PCEHR Repository, download a document from the PCEHR, view a patients PCEHR, upload or supersede a document in the PCEHR or remove a document from the PCEHR.

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Elements](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.11.1 Methods: PCEHRService

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">GainAccessEmergency</a>	Requests emergency access to the patient's records on the PCEHR

Name	Description
<a href="#">GainAccessWithCode</a>	Request access with the access code being sent to the PCEHR
<a href="#">GainAccessWithoutCode</a>	Request for access without a code being required by PCEHR
<a href="#">GetChangeHistoryView</a>	Gets the list of uploaded and changed documents from a single document set
<a href="#">GetDocumentList</a>	Gets the list of all available documents. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentList.
<a href="#">GetDocumentListActive</a>	Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActive.
<a href="#">GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates</a>	Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status with the ability to filter by start and end date for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates.
<a href="#">GetDocumentListFilterDates</a>	Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by start and end date times for document creation and healthcare service This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterDates.
<a href="#">GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates</a>	Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by multiple statuses, start and end dates and times for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates.
<a href="#">GetDocumentListWithQuery</a>	Get the list of documents corresponding to the specified document query. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListWithQuery.
<a href="#">GetIndividualOperationStatus</a>	Gets the status of a single pcehr queue operation for the specified PcehrMessageQueueId.
<a href="#">GetLocalUploadedDocument</a>	Get a document uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital
<a href="#">GetOperationStatus</a>	Gets the status of all operations for the specified patient and episode.
<a href="#">GetQueuedOperationList</a>	Gets a List of queued Operations
<a href="#">GetView</a>	Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested view.
<a href="#">IsPcehrAdvertised</a>	For a given MRN, State Patient Identifier, PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId or a validated IHI, checks whether the patient has advertised the existence of his/her PCEHR, whether access has been gained, and whether access can be gained without a code.
<a href="#">ListUploadedDocuments</a>	Lists the documents uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital
<a href="#">RefreshPatientParticipationStatus</a>	This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the PCEHR system.
<a href="#">Remove</a>	Removes the specified discharge summary from the PCEHR system.
<a href="#">RetrieveDocument</a>	Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested document.

Name	Description
<a href="#">UploadOrSupersedeDocument</a>	Uploads a CDA document to the PCEHR National Repository, optionally superseding a previously-uploaded document. This takes in the XML document and any attachments and does the packaging itself.

**Method: GainAccessEmergency****Description**

Requests emergency access to the patient's records on the PCEHR

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Gain PCEHR Access response.

Name	Type	Description
AccessPermission	<a href="#">GainPcehrAccessStatus</a>	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHINumber	string	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GainAccessEmergency having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: GainAccessWithCode****Description**

Request access with the access code being sent to the PCEHR

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
AccessCode	string	Input	The code to be used to gain access.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Gain PCEHR Access response.

Name	Type	Description
AccessPermission	<a href="#">GainPcehrAccessStatus</a>	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHINumber	string	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GainAccessWithCode having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
AccessCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The code to be used to gain access.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: GainAccessWithOutCode****Description**

Request for access without a code being required by PCEHR

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Gain PCEHR Access response.

Name	Type	Description
AccessPermission	<a href="#">GainPcehrAccessStatus</a>	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHINumber	string	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GainAccessWithOutCode having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nillable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: GetChangeHistoryView****Description**

Gets the list of uploaded and changed documents from a single document set

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentUniqueId	string	Input	The document entry UUID (NOC requirements disallow using the document ID).

**Returns**

List of versions of the document.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetChangeHistoryView having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentUniqueId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The document entry UUID (NOC requirements disallow using the document ID).

**Method: GetDocumentList****Description**

Gets the list of all available documents. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentList.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentList having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: GetDocumentListActive****Description**

Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActive.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.



**Returns**

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListActive having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates****Description**

Gets the list of documents that have the 'Approved' status with the ability to filter by start and end date for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents for services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents for services before this time.

**Returns**

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListActiveFilterDates having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for services before this time.

**Method: GetDocumentListFilterDates****Description**

Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by start and end date times for document creation and healthcare service This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterDates.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

**Returns**

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListFilterDates having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created before this time.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

**Method: GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates****Description**

Gets the list of documents with the ability to filter by multiple statuses, start and end dates and times for document creation and the healthcare service. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentStatus	ArrayOfDocumentStatus	Input	Include documents with this status.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	Input	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

**Returns**

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListFilterStatusAndDates having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
documentStatus	ArrayOfDocumentStatus	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents with this status.
creationTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created after this time.
creationTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents created before this time.
serviceTimeStart	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services after this time.
serviceTimeEnd	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Include documents for healthcare services before this time.

**Method: GetDocumentListWithQuery****Description**

Get the list of documents corresponding to the specified document query. This function is given the WS name of GetDocumentListWithQuery.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
docQuery	<a href="#">DocumentQuery</a>	Input	The query parameters to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.

**Returns**

List of documents.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
IhiNumber	string	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetDocumentListWithQuery having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
docQuery	<a href="#">DocumentQuery</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The query parameters to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.

**Method: GetIndividualOperationStatus****Description**

Gets the status of a single pcehr queue operation for the specified PcehrMessageQueueId.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
pcehrMessageQueueId	int	Input	Identifier of an item in the PCEHR Message Queue.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

List of queued operations and indicator of success or failure.

Name	Type	Description
ClinicalDocument	<a href="#">ClinicalDocument</a>	Gets or sets the Clinical document from the Individual Queue Item.

Name	Type	Description
DecodedPackage	base64Binary	Gets or sets the decoded package that is to be uploaded from the Individual Queue Item.
QueuedOperation	<a href="#">PcehrMessageQueue</a>	Gets or sets the queued operation from the Individual Queue Item.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetIndividualOperationStatus having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
pcehrMessageQueueId	int	No	0..1	No	Identifier of an item in the PCEHR Message Queue.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: GetLocalUploadedDocument****Description**

Get a document uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
sourceSystemSetId	string	Input	The source system set identifier.
sourceSystemDocumentId	string	Input	The source system document identifier.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

**Returns**

Response containing a clinical document uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital

Name	Type	Description
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	
Document	base64Binary	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	<a href="#">LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData</a>	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetLocalUploadedDocument having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
sourceSystemSetId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system set identifier.
sourceSystemDocumentId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system document identifier.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId )

**Method: GetOperationStatus****Description**

Gets the status of all operations for the specified patient and episode.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The episode admission date and time.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

List of queued operations and indicator of success or failure.

Name	Type	Description
QueuedOperations	ArrayOfPcehrMessageQueue	Gets or sets a list of pending and failed queue operations. If the upload or remove request is not yet started or still in progress, it will be in this list with status of pending. If the upload or remove request failed, it will be in this list with a status of failed. By default, all successful uploads are removed from the queued list and thus not displayed.



Name	Type	Description
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure of this request and the reason for failure.
UploadedDocumentVersions	ArrayOfClinicalDocumentVersion	Gets or sets a list of individual versions of uploaded clinical documents. This list contains the complete package contents of each version uploaded, and the date and time when it was uploaded.
UploadedDocuments	ArrayOfClinicalDocument	Gets or sets a list of uploaded clinical documents. If the upload or remove request succeeded, the document will be in this list and the document status will show Uploaded or Removed as appropriate.

### Input (Literal)

The input of this method is the argument GetOperationStatus having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The episode admission date and time.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

### Method: GetQueuedOperationList

#### Description

Gets a List of queued Operations

#### Parameters

Name	Type	Direction	Description
dateTimeFrom	dateTime	Input	The date time from.
dateTimeTo	dateTime	Input	The date time to.
queueOperation	ArrayOfQueueOperation	Input	The queue operation.
queueStatus	ArrayOfQueueStatus	Input	The queue status.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	ArrayOfPatientIdentifierBase	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

List of queued operations and indicator of success or failure.

Name	Type	Description
QueuedOperations	ArrayOfMessageQueueItem	Gets or sets the list of queued operations
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetQueuedOperationList having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
dateTimeFrom	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date time from.
dateTimeTo	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The date time to.
queueOperation	ArrayOfQueueOperation	No	0..1	Yes	The queue operation.
queueStatus	ArrayOfQueueStatus	No	0..1	Yes	The queue status.
patientIdentifier	ArrayOfPatientIdentifierBase	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: GetView****Description**

Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested view.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
request	<a href="#">ViewRequestBase</a>	Input	The view request, which must be one of the concrete view types under the declared base type.

**Returns**

DocumentResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	Gets or sets the Document
FileName	string	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	Gets or sets the MimeType
TemplateId	string	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueId

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetView having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
request	<a href="#">ViewRequestBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The view request, which must be one of the concrete view types under the declared base type.

**Method: IsPcehrAdvertised****Description**

For a given MRN, State Patient Identifier, PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId or a validated IHI, checks whether the patient has advertised the existence of his/her PCEHR, whether access has been gained, and whether access can be gained without a code.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	Input	The patient's date of birth.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Response containing operation success indicator, whether advertised, and access status

Name	Type	Description
AccessCodeRequired	<a href="#">AccessCodeRequired</a>	Gets or sets the access code required indicator.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HIPS response, including indicator of success or failure and information about any failures.
PcehrExists	boolean	Gets or sets the does pcehr exists flag.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument IsPcehrAdvertised having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
dateOfBirth	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The patient's date of birth.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.

**Method: ListUploadedDocuments****Description**

Lists the documents uploaded for a specific patient in a defined hospital

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
sourceSystemSetId	string	Input	The source system set identifier.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

**Returns**

Response containing the a list of the admitted or discharged episodes for the patient with in the specified number of days.

Name	Type	Description
DocumentList	ArrayOfLocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ListUploadedDocuments having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
sourceSystemSetId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The source system set identifier.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

**Method: RefreshPatientParticipationStatus****Description**

This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the PCEHR system.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	An identifier of the patient and the current facility.

Name	Type	Direction	Description
disclosureFacility	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	Input	The Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation records the PCEHR disclosure status for the patient.
forceRefresh	<a href="#">ForceRefreshOption</a>	Input	The option of always refreshing the participation status, only if not advertised, or never refreshing the participation status.

**Returns**

Participation status for the requested patient.

Name	Type	Description
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument RefreshPatientParticipationStatus having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	An identifier of the patient and the current facility.
disclosureFacility	<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The Hospital Code and Hospital Code System of the facility whose healthcare provider organisation records the PCEHR disclosure status for the patient.
forceRefresh	<a href="#">ForceRefreshOption</a>	No	0..1	No	The option of always refreshing the participation status, only if not advertised, or never refreshing the participation status.

**Method: Remove****Description**

Removes the specified discharge summary from the PCEHR system.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The episode admission date and time.
documentSetId	string	Input	The clinical document set id.
reason	<a href="#">RemovalReason</a>	Input	Reason for removal.
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
auditInformation	base64Binary	Input	Additional audit information to store.

**Returns**

Response indicating that the request was queued or the reason why not.

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument Remove having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The episode admission date and time.
documentSetId	string	No	0..1	Yes	The clinical document set id.
reason	<a href="#">RemovalReason</a>	No	0..1	No	Reason for removal.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
auditInformation	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	Additional audit information to store.

**Method: RetrieveDocument****Description**

Returns the Document and Attachments required to display the requested document.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
request	<a href="#">DocumentRequest</a>	Input	The request sent to get the document from the PCEHR repository.

**Returns**

DocumentResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	Gets or sets the Document
DocumentUniqueId	string	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueId
FileName	string	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	Gets or sets the MimeType
RepositoryUniqueId	string	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueId

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument RetrieveDocument having the structure defined by the following table.



Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
request	<a href="#">DocumentRequest</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The request sent to get the document from the PCEHR repository.

**Method: UploadOrSupersedeDocument****Description**

Uploads a CDA document to the PCEHR National Repository, optionally superseding a previously-uploaded document. This takes in the XML document and any attachments and does the packaging itself.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
cdaDocument	base64Binary	Input	The CDA root XML document.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	Input	The attachments.
admissionDate	dateTime	Input	The episode admission date and time.
documentFormatCode	string	Input	The document format code (template ID).

**Returns**

Response indicating that the request was queued or the reason why not.

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument UploadOrSupersedeDocument having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
cdaDocument	base64Binary	No	0..1	Yes	The CDA root XML document.
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	The health provider individual, interactive user or authorised employee responsible for this action.
attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	No	0..1	Yes	The attachments.
admissionDate	dateTime	No	0..1	No	The episode admission date and time.
documentFormatCode	string	No	0..1	Yes	The document format code (template ID).

**2.11.2 Complex Types: PCEHRService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">Address</a>	Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.
<a href="#">Attachment</a>	Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS.PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.
<a href="#">BaseSchema</a>	
<a href="#">CdaAttachment</a>	CDA Attachment DTO.
<a href="#">CdaDocument</a>	CDA Document DTO.
<a href="#">CdaDocumentDetails</a>	CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.

Name	Description
<a href="#">CdaHeaderMetadata</a>	CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.
<a href="#">ChangeHistoryViewResponse</a>	
<a href="#">ClinicalDocument</a>	This class represents a Clinical Document
<a href="#">ClinicalDocumentVersion</a>	This class represents an individual versioned Clinical Document
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	
DiagnosticImagingReport	Diagnostic Imaging Report DTO. This object represents a diagnostic imaging report.
<a href="#">DocumentListResponse</a>	
<a href="#">DocumentMetaDataType</a>	This object is used for individual document metadata items from DocumentList and ChangeHistoryView
<a href="#">DocumentQuery</a>	This object holds all query parameters that are to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.
<a href="#">DocumentRequest</a>	This object is used to pass the request to download the document from the PCEHR repository
<a href="#">DocumentResponse</a>	This object is used to return the document and possible list of attachments from the PCEHR repository, the document returned is related to the DocumentUniqueID that was passed in the DocumentRequest
<a href="#">DoesPcehrExistResponse</a>	This class holds the returned response when a check to see if the patient has a PCEHR.
<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationDetail</a>	Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.

Name	Description
<a href="#">FaultBase</a>	
<a href="#">GainPcehrAccessResponse</a>	This object is used for the package response from the "GainPcehrAccess" methods.
<a href="#">HipsObservableObject</a>	
<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Standardised HIPS Response Message
<a href="#">HiServiceFault</a>	Represents an error returned by the HI Service.
<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.
<a href="#">HospitalIdentifier</a>	This schema is used to identify a hospital / facility.
<a href="#">IndividualOperationStatus</a>	The result of an individual operation status query.
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.
<a href="#">InvalidUserFault</a>	Represents an invalid user object being supplied.
<a href="#">IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal</a>	Is PCEHR Advertised Local DTO.
<a href="#">ItemNotFoundFault</a>	Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.
<a href="#">LocalClinicalDocumentListResponse</a>	
<a href="#">LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData</a>	This object is used for individual local document metadata items from the local document store
<a href="#">LocalClinicalDocumentResponseOfPatientIdentifierBasea_PcM515I</a>	
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	
<a href="#">Message</a>	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
<a href="#">MessageQueueItem</a>	This object is used for individual message queue items populated from the PcehrMessageQueue and related tables
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	
<a href="#">OperationStatus</a>	This class represents the result of an operation status query.
<a href="#">ParticipatingIndividual</a>	

Name	Description
<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.
PathologyReport	Pathology Report DTO. This object represents a pathology report.
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Abstract base class for identifying a patient.
<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	
<a href="#">PatientParticipationResponse</a>	This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the PCEHR participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.
<a href="#">PatientParticipationStatus</a>	The information in this class represents the current PCEHR participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.
<a href="#">PatientParticipationStatus</a>	Patient Participation Status DTO.
<a href="#">PcehrMessageQueue</a>	This class represents queued operation for a PCEHR service invocation
<a href="#">PcehrServiceFault</a>	Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.
<a href="#">PrescriptionAndDispenseViewRequest</a>	
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	
<a href="#">QueuedOperationStatus</a>	The result of an Get Queued Operation List query.
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	Represents a general failure within the service operation.
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	
<a href="#">UserBase</a>	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

Name	Description
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	
<a href="#">ViewRequestBase</a>	This object is used to pass the request to access the view from the PCEHR system.
<a href="#">ViewResponse</a>	This object is used to return the view and possible list of attachments from the PCEHR system.

**Complex Type: Address****Description**

Address DTO. This object represents a physical address, which may be a street address or a postal address, and may be an Australian address or an international address.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AddressLine1	string	1..1	Gets or sets the first line of the unstructured address.
AddressLine2	string	0..1	Gets or sets the second line of the unstructured address, if there is more than one line. This should not include the line that has the suburb, state, postcode or country, as those must be provided in separate elements.
AddressPurpose	<a href="#">AddressPurpose</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the address purpose. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose".
AustralianState	<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Australian state. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal". This is mandatory for an Australian address, and must not be provided for an international address.
CountryName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the country name. This is mandatory.
InternationalStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the international state code. This is optional for an international address, and must not be provided for an Australian address.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PlaceName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the suburb, town or locality.
Postcode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the postcode. This is mandatory for an Australian address, and optional for an international address.

**Complex Type: Attachment****Description**


Represents an attachment to a CDA document. The namespace of this class must stay as HIPS.PcehrSchemas for compatibility with the legacy PCEHRService that does not have separate DTO classes.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Contents	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the contents of the attachment.
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

**Complex Type: BaseSchema****Derived By**

Extending [HipsObservableObject](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">ClinicalDocument</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ClinicalDocumentVersion</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PcehrMessageQueue</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: CdaAttachment****Description**


CDA Attachment DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AttachmentType	<a href="#">AttachmentType</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the type of attachment, including whether it is the organisational logo or an additional attached image or document.
Caption	string	1..1	Gets or sets the caption that will appear on the link to this file within the CDA document.
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the attachment.
FileName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the file name of the attachment.

**Complex Type: CdaDocument****Description**


CDA Document DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfCdaAttachment	1..1	Gets or sets the list of attachments.
Content	base64Binary	1..1	Gets or sets the binary content of the document.

**Complex Type: CdaDocumentDetails****Description**

CDA Document Details DTO. This object represents details about a clinical document that has been created by HIPS.



**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Document	<a href="#">CdaDocument</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the CDA document.
DocumentId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document identifier used when creating the CDA document.
DocumentSetId	string	1..1	Gets or sets the document set identifier used when creating the CDA document.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets the MRN number of the patient at the hospital that is specified in the patient identifier. If the MRN was auto-generated by HIPS then that value (which is based on a GUID) will be returned, otherwise it will be the MRN that was passed in the HL7 message to the Database Loader.
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	1..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier of the same type that was specified in the request.

**Complex Type: CdaHeaderMetadata****Description**

CDA Header Metadata DTO. This object contains the metadata that is required to be used within a generated CDA Document, such as the CDA Header and other data within the CDA Document that is not gathered from HL7 messages passed into HIPS from the DatabaseLoader. Some data may be available from an HL7 feed, however it may not be sent to HIPS before it is actually required when generating the CDA document and thus this information is also required in this metadata.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AdmissionDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the admission date and time. This is when the patient visit started. This date and time should match an existing episode supplied in the HL7 feed. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a ValidatedIhi, an episode stub will be created. If there is no matching episode, and the patient identifier is a different type, an error will be returned.
DischargeDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the discharge date and time. This is when the patient visit ended or is planned to end.
DocumentAuthor	<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Author' for the document.
DocumentCreationDateTime	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the document creation date and time. This should be the date and time when this version of the document was completed, not when work on it started.
LegalAuthenticator	<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Legal Authenticator' for the document.
ModeOfSeparation	<a href="#">ModeOfSeparation</a>	1..1	Gets or sets a code that represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released.
PatientAddress	<a href="#">Address</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the address of the patient. An address is mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the address must have been supplied in the HL7 feed.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PatientContactDetails	<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationDetail</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the contact details of the patient. Contact details are not mandatory for the CDA document. If this data member is not supplied, the contact details supplied in the HL7 feed may be used.
ResponsibleHealthProfessional	<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	1..1	Gets or sets an ParticipatingIndividual object that represents the person who is the 'Responsible Health Professional at Time of Discharge' for the document.
SourceDocumentStatus	<a href="#">SourceDocumentStatus</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the status of this version of the document, which may be either Interim (draft), Final (complete) or Withdrawn (recalled by the authoring organisation).
Specialty	string	1..1	Gets or sets the clinical specialty or hospital department in which the patient was treated before discharge.

**Complex Type: ChangeHistoryViewResponse****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	0..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	
IhiNumber	string	0..1	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: ClinicalDocument****Description**

This class represents a Clinical Document

**Derived By**Extending [BaseSchema](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
ClinicalDocumentId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the Clinical Document id.
ClinicalDocumentStatusId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the clinical document status ID. See the ClinicalDocumentStatus enumerator for expected values.
DocumentTypeCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the document type code.
DocumentTypeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the document type description.
DocumentTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the document type id.
EpisodeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the episode id that this document is related to.
RemovalReasonDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the removal reason description.
RemovalReasonId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the removal reason id.
RemovedDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the removed date.
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the source system set id.

**Complex Type: ClinicalDocumentVersion****Description**

This class represents an individual versioned Clinical Document

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
ClinicalDocumentId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the clinical document id that this version is related to.
ClinicalDocumentVersionId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the clinical document version id.
Package	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the package - This is the zipped clinical document and all it's attachments.
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the source system document id.
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date that this document was superseded.
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date/time the document was uploaded to the PCEHR.

**Complex Type: Demographic****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the person's date of birth.
DvaNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DVA file number on the person's repatriation health card.
FamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
GivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name that appears on the person's Medicare or DVA card.
MedicareIrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 1-digit IRN for this person on the Medicare card.
MedicareNumber	string	0..1	Gets or sets the 10-digit card number on the person's Medicare card.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the person's sex.

### Complex Type: DiagnosticImagingReport

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
ClinicalDocumentAuthor	ProviderInformationDT	0..1	The document authors details
DateAvailableToConsumer	dateTime	0..1	Date the Image became available to Consumers
ImagingExaminationResult	ArrayOfImagingExaminationResult	0..1	Test results
ImagingRequesterInformation	RequesterInformationDT	0..1	Imaging Requester Information
ReportInformation	DiagnosticReportInformationDT	0..1	Diagnostic Report Information DT

**Complex Type: DocumentListResponse****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentList	ArrayOfDocumentMetaDataItem	0..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	
IhiNumber	string	0..1	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: DocumentMetaDataItem****Description**

This object is used for individual document metadata items from DocumentList and ChangeHistoryView

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorInstitution	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorInstitution. The HPI-O of the organisation that authored the document.
AuthorInstitutionName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorInstitutionName. The HPI-O of the organisation that authored the document.
AuthorPerson	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPerson. The identifier of the individual that authored the document.
AuthorPersonFamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPersonFamilyName. The family name of the author.
AuthorPersonGivenName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPersonGivenName. The given name of the author.
AuthorPersonNamePrefix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the AuthorPersonNamePrefix. The name prefix of the author.
CreationTime	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the CreationTime. The time the document was created.
DocumentClassCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentClassCode. Class code (also called Document Type Code) for the type of document.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DocumentClassName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentClassName. Class name (also called Document Type Code) for the type of document.
DocumentEntryUuid	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Document Entry UUID. This is the internal identifier of the document within the XDS repository.
DocumentSize	int	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentSize. The size of the CDA document.
DocumentStatusCode	<a href="#">DocumentStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentStatus. The Status of the individual Document
DocumentUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueId. Unique ID of the document .
FormatCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FormatCode. Format codes for document conformance.
FormatName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FormatName. Format name for document conformance.
Hash	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Hash. A SHA-1 hash representation of the document.
HealthCareFacilityTypeCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HealthCareFacilityTypeCode. Health Care Facility Type Code for the document.
HealthCareFacilityTypeName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HealthCareFacilityTypeName. Health Care Facility Type Description for the document.
PracticeSettingTypesCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PracticeSettingTypesCode. Practice Setting Code (also called Clinical Speciality Codes) of the document.
PracticeSettingTypesName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PracticeSettingTypesName. Practice Setting Description (also called Clinical Speciality Codes) of the document.
RepositoryUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueId. This is the identifier of the XDS Repository containing the document.
ServiceStartTime	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceStartTime. The datetime the service being performed which caused the document to be created started.
ServiceStopTime	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the ServiceStopTime. The datetime the service being performed which caused the document to be created stopped.



**Complex Type: DocumentQuery****Description**

This object holds all query parameters that are to be sent to the document registry for retrieval.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
CreationTimeFrom	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the start of the range for the Document Creation Time. This is the date and time when the document was completed, not when work on it started.
CreationTimeTo	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the end of the range for the Document Creation Time.
DocumentClassCode	ArrayOfClassCodes	0..1	Gets or sets a list of document class codes (also called document type codes) to filter the list of documents.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DocumentStatus	ArrayOfDocumentStatus	0..1	<p>Gets or sets a list of Document Status codes to filter the list of documents.</p> <p>Status code "Approved" will list active documents. Status code "Deprecated" will list both removed documents and superseded documents (previous versions). Status code "Deleted" will list only removed documents.</p> <p>Superseded documents can be retrieved, but removed documents cannot. A provider organisation can reinstate a document that it removed with removal reason "withdrawn" by uploading a new version. A consumer can reinstate a document that was removed with the removal reason "elect to remove". Once reinstated, you will then be able to view it. Providers or consumers cannot reinstate documents removed with removal reason "incorrect identity". You can amend a document that a consumer has removed, however will not be able to view the removed document or any documents in its set unless the consumer reinstates it.</p>
DocumentUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Unique ID for retrieving the metadata for a single document.
FormatCodes	ArrayOfstring	0..1	Gets or sets a list of document format codes (also known as template IDs). Refer to the Code column in the DocumentFormat table for examples.
HealthCareFacilityType	ArrayOfHealthcareFacilityTypeCodes	0..1	Gets or sets a list of Health Care Facility Types to filter the list of documents.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
PracticeSettingTypes	ArrayOfPracticeSettingTypes	0..1	Gets or sets a list of Practice Settings (also called Clinical Speciality Codes) to filter the list of documents.
ServiceStartTimeFrom	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the start of the range for the service start time. The service start time is the date and time when the healthcare service that caused the document started, e.g. the admission of the patient.
ServiceStartTimeTo	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the end of the range for the service start time.
ServiceStopTimeFrom	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the start of the range for the service stop time. The service stop time is the date and time when the healthcare service that caused the document ended, e.g. the discharge of the patient. In many cases it's equal to the service start time.
ServiceStopTimeTo	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the end of the range for the service stop time.

**Complex Type: DocumentRequest****Description**

This object is used to pass the request to download the document from the PCEHR repository

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueId
RepositoryUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueId
SaveDocument	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets whether to save the document in the PCEHR Data Store.

**Complex Type: DocumentResponse****Description**


This object is used to return the document and possible list of attachments from the PCEHR repository, the document returned is related to the DocumentUniqueId that was passed in the DocumentRequest

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	0..1	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the Document
DocumentUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueId
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the MimeType
RepositoryUniqueId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the RepositoryUniqueId

**Complex Type: DoesPcehrExistResponse****Description**


This class holds the returned response when a check to see if the patient has a PCEHR.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AccessCodeRequired	<a href="#">AccessCodeRequired</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the access code required indicator.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS response, including indicator of success or failure and information about any failures.
PcehrExists	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the does pcehr exists flag.

**Complex Type: ElectronicCommunicationDetail****Description**


Electronic Communication Detail DTO. This object represents a telephone number, mobile number, fax number, pager number, email address or internet address.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Detail	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the number or address.
Medium	<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationMedium</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the communication medium.
Usage	<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationUsage</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the usage of the communication method.

**Complex Type: FaultBase****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">HiServiceFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">InvalidRequestFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">InvalidUserFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ItemNotFoundFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PcehrServiceFault</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ServiceOperationFault</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: GainPcehrAccessResponse****Description**

This object is used for the package response from the "GainPcehrAccess" methods.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AccessPermission	<a href="#">GainPcehrAccessStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Status of the Access.
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the common response object.
IHI Number	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated IHI number.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the IHI Record Status - Verified/Unverified.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the IHI Status - Active/Deceased/Retured/Resolved/Expired.

**Complex Type: HipsObservableObject****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">BaseSchema</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: HipsResponse****Description**


Standardised HIPS Response Message

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.


**Complex Type: HiServiceFault****Description**

Represents an error returned by the HI Service.

**Derived By**Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HI Service response code details.

**Complex Type: HospitalIdentifier****Description**


This DTO is used to identify a hospital / facility.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies a hospital facility, within the code system specified in the HospitalCodeSystem property.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code that identifies the code system in which the HospitalCode is defined.

**Complex Type: HospitalIdentifier****Description**


This schema is used to identify a hospital / facility.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	A code identifying the hospital in which this patient received health care.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	A code identifying the system under which the hospital code was allocated.

**Complex Type: IndividualOperationStatus****Description**


The result of an individual operation status query.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
ClinicalDocument	<a href="#">ClinicalDocument</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the Clinical document from the Individual Queue Item.
DecodedPackage	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the decoded package that is to be uploaded from the Individual Queue Item.
QueuedOperation	<a href="#">PcehrMessageQueue</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the queued operation from the Individual Queue Item.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse.

**Complex Type: InvalidRequestFault****Description**


Represents a failure within the conditions defined to validate the request to the service operation.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the fault.

**Complex Type: InvalidUserFault****Description**

Represents an invalid user object being supplied.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)



**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.

**Complex Type: IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal****Description**

Is PCEHR Advertised Local DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AccessCodeRequired	<a href="#">AccessCodeRequired</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the access code requirments for the patient.
PcehrExists	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets the participation status.

**Complex Type: ItemNotFoundFault****Description**

Represents a fault when a specified item is not found in the HIPS database.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Identifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the identifier value, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.
Qualifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the qualifier, if any, that was specified by the caller and was not able to locate the item.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Type	string	1..1	Gets or sets a code representing the type of item that was not found. Known examples are "Hospital", "Patient", "Episode" or "Address".

**Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentListResponse****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
DocumentList	ArrayOfLocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	0..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData****Description**

This object is used for individual local document metadata items from the local document store

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time of admission for the episode that this document relates to.
AdmissionReason	string	0..1	Gets or sets the admission reason for the episode that this document relates to.
DischargeDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time of discharge for the episode that this document relates to.
DocumentType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the document.
ResponsibleProviderFamilyName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the family name of the patient's responsible provider for the episode that this document relates to.
ResponsibleProviderGivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given names of the patient's responsible provider for the episode that this document relates to.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
ResponsibleProviderSuffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the suffix of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Jr' or 'Sr') for the episode that this document relates to.
ResponsibleProviderTitle	string	0..1	Gets or sets the title of the patient's responsible provider (such as 'Dr', 'Ms' or 'Mr') for the episode that this document relates to.
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Document ID of the document version.
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Set ID of the document, which is common to all versions of the document.
Status	<a href="#">LocalDocumentStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status of the document within the local repository.
SupersededDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time when this document version was superseded by a newer version uploaded to the PCEHR system.
UploadedDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time when this document version was uploaded to the PCEHR system.

**Complex Type: LocalClinicalDocumentResponseOfPatientIdentifierBasea\_Pcm515I****Derived By**

Restricting anyType


**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	0..1	
Document	base64Binary	0..1	
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	
LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData	<a href="#">LocalClinicalDocumentMetaData</a>	0..1	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	0..1	

**Complex Type: LocalUser****Derived By**Extending [UserBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
Login	string	1..1	Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory.

**Complex Type: Message****Description**


Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code associated with the message.
Data	anyType	0..1	Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message.
Description	string	1..1	Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content.
Level	<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the level associated with the message.
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message.
Origin	string	1..1	Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR".

**Complex Type: MessageQueueItem****Description**

This object is used for individual message queue items populated from the PcehrMessageQueue and related tables

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AdmissionDateTime	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the admission date and time of the episode. This may be a real episode or a stub created for the document upload.
CDAPackageSize	long	0..1	Gets or sets the byte size of the CDA package (ZIP file) that is to be uploaded to the PCEHR system.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets details of the error that occurred. This is only populated if the queued operation has failed.
DocumentFormatCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code (template ID) of the document format from the DocumentFormat reference table.
DocumentFormatDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the document format (template) from the DocumentFormat reference table.
DocumentTypeCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code for the document type, from the DocumentType reference table.
DocumentTypeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the document type, from the DocumentType reference table.
DocumentTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of the DocumentType table row determined using the "code" element in the CDA document.
EpisodeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of the Episode table row. The episode record will be a stub if the ValidatedIhi patient identifier was supplied and there was no actual admission at the specified date and time.
FacilityId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the database primary key of the Hospital table row for the facility.
FacilityName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the readable name of the hospital facility.
IHI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the IHI of the patient.
PatientId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of the HospitalPatient table row for the patient.
PcehrMessageQueueId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the database primary key of the PcehrMessageQueue table row that represents this queue item.
QueueItemDateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the date and time that the item was created.
QueueOperationId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the database primary key of the QueueOperation table that identifies what type of operation it is. Upload or Supersede is 1, while Remove is 2.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
QueueOperationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the readable name of the operation.
QueueStatusId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the database primary key of the QueueStatus table corresponding to the queue status of this queued operation. Pending is 1, Success is 2 and Failure is 3.
QueueStatusName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the readable name of the queue status.
RequestSize	long	0..1	Gets or sets the size (in bytes) of the SOAP request. This is only populated if the queued operation has failed.
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the CDA document set ID.


**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<b>SEQUENCE</b>		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the MRN.

**Complex Type: Mrn****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the mrn

**Complex Type: OperationStatus****Description**


This class represents the result of an operation status query.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
QueuedOperations	ArrayOfPcehrMessageQueue	0..1	Gets or sets a list of pending and failed queue operations. If the upload or remove request is not yet started or still in progress, it will be in this list with status of pending. If the upload or remove request failed, it will be in this list with a status of failed. By default, all successful uploads are removed from the queued list and thus not displayed.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure of this request and the reason for failure.
UploadedDocumentVersions	ArrayOfClinicalDocumentVersion	0..1	Gets or sets a list of individual versions of uploaded clinical documents. This list contains the complete package contents of each version uploaded, and the date and time when it was uploaded.
UploadedDocuments	ArrayOfClinicalDocument	0..1	Gets or sets a list of uploaded clinical documents. If the upload or remove request succeeded, the document will be in this list and the document status will show Uploaded or Removed as appropriate.

**Complex Type: ParticipatingIndividual****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">ParticipatingProvider</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ParticipatingProvider****Description**

Participating Provider DTO. This object contains information that identifies the person who is the 'Author', 'Legal Authenticator' and/or 'Responsible Health Professional at time of discharge' for the document.

**Derived By**

Extending [ParticipatingIndividual](#)

**Content Model**


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the participating individual.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the participating individual. If there are multiple given names, they should be separated by spaces.
LocalIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets the unique local identifier of the participating individual. The local identifier must be unique within the authoring organisation (HPI-O). For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the HPI-I as at least one must be specified.
Suffix	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name suffix of the participating individual.
Title	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name title of the participating individual.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
EmployerHpio	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
EmployerName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the organisation that employs the participant. If the employer HPI-O is specified then the employer name must also. If neither are specified, the HPI-O and name of the hospital will be used.
Hpii	string	0..1	Gets or sets the validated HPI-I of the participating provider. For the document author and responsible health professional, this is conditionally mandatory with the Local Identifier as at least one must be specified. If both are specified then the HPI-I will take precedence over the Local Identifier.

**Complex Type: PathologyReport****Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
ClinicalDocumentAuthor	ProviderInformationDT	0..1	The document authors details
DateAvailableToConsumer	dateTime	0..1	Date the Test became available to Consumers
TestResults	ArrayOfTestResults	0..1	Test results
TestRequesterInformation	RequesterInformationDT	0..1	Test Requester Information
ReportInformation	PathologyReportInformationDT	0..1	Pathology Report Information DT

**Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase****Description**


Abstract base class for identifying a patient.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientIdentifierBase****Description**


This abstract class is used for the Patient Identifier classes.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Demographic</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Mrn</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">PatientMasterId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">RegisteredEnterprisePatient</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">StatePatientId</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the value of the Hospital ID. If supplied, this overrides the HospitalCode.
Value	int	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the Patient Master ID.

**Complex Type: PatientMasterId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the HospitalId (HIPS database Hospital table primary key). If supplied, overrides the hospital code and code system.
Value	int	0..1	Gets or sets the PatientMasterId (HIPS database PatientMaster table primary key).

### Complex Type: PatientParticipationResponse

#### Description

This class is the response from HIPS for a request to get the PCEHR participation status, either for a single patient or for all patients with recent changes to their records.

#### Derived By

Restricting anyType

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
PatientParticipationList	ArrayOfPatientParticipationStatus	0..1	The information required for the calling system to identify one or more patient records and their current PCEHR participation status.
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an indicator of success or failure and in case of failure, the reason for the failure.

**Complex Type: PatientParticipationStatus****Description**


The information in this class represents the current PCEHR participation status for a patient. It holds all the information required for the calling system to identify the patient record, including the MRN, the state patient identifier and the validated IHI.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	A code in the in the hospital code system that was specified in the service request, which identifies the hospital that allocated the MRN.
Mrn	string	0..1	A patient identifier unique within the hospital, typically allocated by the hospital's PAS or PMI.
ParticipationStatus	<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the current participation status of the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the state or territory and typically allocated by the enterprise master patient index.
ValidatedIhi	<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an Individual Healthcare Identifier (IHI) allocated by the national healthcare identifier service, and the information required to check the validity of the IHI.

**Complex Type: PatientParticipationStatus****Description**


Patient Participation Status DTO.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets a code in the in the hospital code system that was specified in the service request, which identifies the hospital that allocated the MRN.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the hospital, typically allocated by the hospital's PAS or PMI.
ParticipationStatus	<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the participation status.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets a patient identifier unique within the state or territory and typically allocated by the enterprise master patient index.
ValidatedIhi	<a href="#">ValidatedIhi</a>	0..1	Gets or sets an Individual Healthcare Identifier (IHI) allocated by the national healthcare identifier service, and the information required to check the validity of the IHI.

### Complex Type: PcehrMessageQueue

#### Description

This class represents queued operation for a PCEHR service invocation

#### Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<b>SEQUENCE</b>		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the error details and stack trace.
EpisodeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the episode ID.
PcehrMessageQueueId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key for the PCEHR message queue object.
QueueOperationId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the queue operation ID.
QueueOperationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the queue operation name.
QueueStatusDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the queue status description.
QueueStatusId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the queue status ID.
Request	string	0..1	Gets or sets the SOAP request.
Response	string	0..1	Gets or sets the SOAP response.
SerialisedObject	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the serialised object.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SourceSystemDocumentId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the SourceSystemDocument ID.
SourceSystemSetId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the SourceSystemSet ID.

**Complex Type: PcehrServiceFault****Description**

Represents an error returned by the PCEHR System.

**Derived By**

Extending [FaultBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>sequence</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the PCEHR System response code details.

**Complex Type: PrescriptionAndDispenseViewRequest****Derived By**

Extending [ViewRequestBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>sequence</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
FromDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the from date.
ToDate	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the to date.

**Complex Type: ProviderUser****Derived By**

Extending [UserBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>sequence</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the user.
GivenNames	string	0..1	Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user.
HpiI	string	1..1	Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user.

**Complex Type: QueuedOperationStatus****Description**


The result of an Get Queued Operation List query.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
QueuedOperations	ArrayOfMessageQueueItem	0..1	Gets or sets the list of queued operations
Response	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse.

**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	1..1	Gets or sets a facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	1..1	Gets or sets an enterprise-level ID for the patient.

**Complex Type: RegisteredEnterprisePatient****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>ref</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Mrn	string	0..1	Gets or sets the facility-level ID for the patient.
StatePatientId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the enterprise-level ID for the patient.

**Complex Type: ResponsibleUser****Derived By**Extending [UserBase](#)**Complex Type: ServiceOperationFault****Description**

Represents a general failure within the service operation.


**Derived By**Extending [FaultBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
FaultIdentifier	string	0..1	Gets or sets a unique value that can be used to correlate the fault between the provider and the consumer.
Message	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description of the fault.
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault code. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCode property on V1 services.
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault description. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDescription property on V1 services.
Details	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault details. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.ResponseCodeDetails property on V1 services.
Type	string	0..1	Gets or sets the fault type. This corresponds to the HipsResponse.Status property on V1 services.

**Complex Type: StatePatientId****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	1..1	Gets or sets the value of the enterprise ID.

### Complex Type: StatePatientId

#### Derived By

Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
Value	string	0..1	Gets or sets the StatePatientId

**Complex Type: UserBase****Description**

Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: UserDetails****Description**


The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**


Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
<small>USE</small> SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. -- OPTIONAL As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.
HospitalCode	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCodeSystem	string	1..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date of birth of the patient. This date of birth must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	1..1	Gets or sets the family name of the patient. This family name must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
GivenNames	string	1..1	Gets or sets the given names of the patient. There may be multiple given names separated by spaces. One of them must be the given name that was used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.
Ihi	string	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	1..1	Gets or sets the date and time when the IHI was last validated using a search of the HI Service.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI record status.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the IHI status.
Sex	<a href="#">Sex</a>	1..1	Gets or sets the sex of the patient. This sex must have been used in a successful IHI search in the HI Service.

**Complex Type: ValidatedIhi****Derived By**Extending [PatientIdentifierBase](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AlternateOrganisationName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the alternate organisation name. As defined in "PCEHR R12 Implementation Guide", the accessing organisation may choose to disclose a different organisation name on the PCEHR Audit Log by populating the alternateOrganisationName in the PCEHR header.



Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HospitalCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code. This code, qualified by the hospital code system, is used to determine: a) Which hospital allocated the MRN, if the Mrn subclass is used. b) Which hospital the episode occurred in, for consent, upload and remove calls. c) Which authorised employee is identified, if the user.Role is AuthorisedEmployee. d) Which health provider organisation (HPI-O) is making the calls to HI Service and PCEHR B2B Gateway.
HospitalCodeSystem	string	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code system. This is necessary because different systems may use different codes to identify the same hospital. For example, "NOA" or "NHS" for Noarlunga Health Service, where "NOA" is the LAB Facility Code and "NHS" is the PAS Facility Code.
DateOfBirth	dateTime	0..1	The date of birth that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
FamilyName	string	0..1	The family name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
GivenName	string	0..1	The given name that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.
Ihi	string	0..1	The value of the IHI.
IhiLastValidated	dateTime	0..1	The date and time when the IHI was last validated with the HI Service. If this value is within the configured period then HIPS will not attempt to revalidate the IHI before use in a PCEHR service call.
IhiRecordStatus	<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI record status Note: In this release HIPS only supports Verified IHIs. It is an error to provide an IHI with any record status apart from Verified.
IhiStatus	<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	0..1	The IHI status.
Sex	<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	0..1	The sex that was used to obtain or validate the IHI with the HI Service.

**Complex Type: ViewRequestBase****Description**

This object is used to pass the request to access the view from the PCEHR system.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">PrescriptionAndDispenseViewRequest</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: ViewResponse****Description**

This object is used to return the view and possible list of attachments from the PCEHR system.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfAttachment	0..1	Gets or sets the Attachments
Document	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the Document
FileName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the FileName
HipsResponse	<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the HipsResponse, which contains information about success, warnings or failure.
MimeType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the MimeType
TemplateId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the DocumentUniqueId

**2.11.3 Simple Types: PCEHRService****Simple Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">AccessCodeRequired</a>	Represents the access status of a patients PCEHR
<a href="#">AccessCodeRequired</a>	This is used to match the status in the AccessCodeRequired table primary key to code.
<a href="#">AddressPurpose</a>	Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
<a href="#">AttachmentType</a>	Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.
<a href="#">AustralianState</a>	Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.
<a href="#">ClassCodes</a>	Class codes. Updated based on NEHTA PCEHR DEXS TSS v1.5.1 31/12/2014.
<a href="#">DocumentStatus</a>	Status values for CDA documents in the PCEHR.
<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationMedium</a>	Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

Name	Description
<a href="#">ElectronicCommunicationUsage</a>	Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".
<a href="#">ForceRefreshOption</a>	This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.
<a href="#">ForceRefreshOption</a>	This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.
<a href="#">GainPcehrAccessStatus</a>	This enumeration is used for returning the status of the request to gain access.
<a href="#">HealthcareFacilityTypeCodes</a>	Types of organisational setting of the clinical encounter during which the documented act occurred.
<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	Represents an IHI record status.
<a href="#">IhiRecordStatus</a>	This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code
<a href="#">IhiStatus</a>	Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.
<a href="#">LocalDocumentStatus</a>	Status of the document process for upload and remove.
<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
<a href="#">ModeOfSeparation</a>	Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care- separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by NEHTA.
<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
<a href="#">ParticipationStatus</a>	Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.
<a href="#">PracticeSettingTypes</a>	Clinical specialties where the act that resulted in the document was performed.
<a href="#">QueueOperation</a>	This is used to match the QueueOperation table to code.
<a href="#">QueueStatus</a>	This is used to match the QueueStatus table to code.
<a href="#">RemovalReason</a>	This enum is used to match the removal reason id in the RemovalReason table to code. The values of the IDs should also be kept in sync with the NEHTA enum Nehta.VendorLibrary.PCEHR.RemoveDocument.removeDocumentReasonForRemoval. Note: The NEHTA enum has an extra item "ElectToRemove", which is omitted from this enum because that is defined for consumer use only.
<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	Represents the outcome of a service operation.
<a href="#">Sex</a>	Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

Name	Description
<a href="#">SexEnumerator</a>	This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.
<a href="#">SourceDocumentStatus</a>	Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

**Simple Type: AccessCodeRequired****Description**

Represents the access status of a patients PCEHR

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Unknown	The access status is unknown.
WithCode	Except in an emergency, the patient must provide his/her Record Access Code for the healthcare provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
WithoutCode	No code is required for the health provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
AccessGranted	The health provider organisation has already gained access to this PCEHR.

**Simple Type: AccessCodeRequired****Description**

This is used to match the status in the AccessCodeRequired table primary key to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Unknown	The access status is unknown.
WithCode	Except in an emergency, the patient must provide his/her Record Access Code for the healthcare provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
WithoutCode	No code is required for the health provider organisation to gain access to this PCEHR.
AccessGranted	The health provider organisation has already gained access to this PCEHR.

**Simple Type: AddressPurpose****Description**

Represents the purpose of an address. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Identifier Address Purpose", and the mappings to CDA in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the address purpose has not been stated, service invokers should send "Unknown".
Business	Represents a business, workplace or office address. Maps to CDA address use code "WP".
Mailing	Represents a mailing or postal address, used to send mail. Maps to CDA address use code "PST".
Temporary	Represents a temporary address, which may be good for visit or mailing. Maps to CDA address use code "TMP".
Residential	Represents a residential or home address. Maps to CDA address use code "H".
Unknown	Represents an address whose purpose has not been stated, is unknown or inadequately described. In this case the CDA document will simply omit the Address Use Code.

**Simple Type: AttachmentType****Description**

Represents the file type and semantics of an attachment.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AttachedImageJpeg	Represents an additional JPEG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a JPEG image.
AttachedImagePng	Represents an additional PNG image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a PNG image.
AttachedImageTiff	Represents an additional TIFF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a TIFF image.
AttachedImageGif	Represents an additional GIF image attached to the document. This image will be shown in the CDA body under the main document. This file must be a GIF image.
AttachedDocumentPdf	Represents an additional linked document. This will be linked from the body of the CDA document. This file must be a PDF document.
OrganisationalLogoPng	Represents the organisational logo that will appear in the header of the CDA document. This file must be a PNG image. If no attachment is supplied with this type, and there is a logo in the database Hospital table, then HIPS will include the logo from the database.

**Simple Type: AustralianState****Description**

Represents an Australian state or territory. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Australian State/Territory Identifier - Postal", and the mappings to CDA are defined in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4" to use the same codes.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service for an international address. For an Australian address, if the state or territory is unknown, service invokers should send "U".
NSW	Represents New South Wales.
VIC	Represents Victoria.
QLD	Represents Queensland.
SA	Represents South Australia.
WA	Represents Western Australia.
TAS	Represents Tasmania.
NT	Represents Northern Territory.
ACT	Represents Australian Capital Territory.
U	Represents an Australian address whose state or territory is unknown.

**Simple Type: ClassCodes****Description**

Class codes. Updated based on NEHTA PCEHR DEXS TSS v1.5.1 31/12/2014.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
SharedHealthSummary	Shared health summary class code.
eReferral	Ereferral class code.
SpecialistLetter	Specialist letter class code.
DischargeSummary	Discharge summary class code.
EventSummary	Event summary class code.
PharmaceuticalBenefitsReport	Dispense record class code.
AustralianOrganDonorRegister	Dispense record class code.
AustralianChildhoodImmunisationRegister	Dispense record class code.
MedicareDvaBenefitsReport	Dispense record class code.
PersonalHealthNote	Dispense record class code.
PersonalHealthSummary	Dispense record class code.

Value	Description
AdvancedCareDirectiveCustodianRecord	Dispense record class code.
eHealthPrescriptionRecord	PCEHR prescription record class code.
eHealthDispenseRecord	PCEHR dispense record class code.
PathologyReport	Pathology report class code.
DiagnosticImagingReport	Diagnostic imaging report class code.
ConsumerEnteredMeasurements	Consumer Entered Measurements class code.
ChildParentQuestionnaire	Child Parent Questionnaire class code.

**Simple Type: DocumentStatus****Description**

Status values for CDA documents in the PCEHR.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Approved	Approved status.
Submitted	Submitted status.
Deprecated	Deprecated status.
Deleted	Deleted status.

**Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationMedium****Description**

Represents the medium of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Medium", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) URL schemes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
FixedTelephone	Represents a fixed telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel".
Mobile	Represents a mobile telephone. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "MC".
Fax	Represents a facsimile machine. Maps to URL scheme "fax".
Pager	Represents a pager. Maps to URL scheme "tel" with use code "PG".
Email	Represents email. Maps to URL scheme "mailto".
URL	Represents a URL. The URL scheme of the URL in the Detail element is used without mapping.

**Simple Type: ElectronicCommunicationUsage****Description**

Represents the usage of an electronic communication detail. The valid codes are defined in AS 5017-2006 in the table "Health Care Client Electronic Communication Usage Code", and the mappings to HL7v3 (CDA) Telecommunication Address Use (TAU) codes in NEHTA "eDischarge Summary CDA Implementation Guide v3.4".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents a valid invocation of the web service because the usage code is optional.
Business	Represents a communication address for business use. Maps to TAU code "WP".
Personal	Represents a communication address for personal use. Maps to TAU code "H".
Both	Represents a communication address for both business and personal use. Maps to TAU code "WP H".

**Simple Type: ForceRefreshOption****Description**

This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	Indicates that a value has not been specified providing this value will cause a validation error.
Never	Indicates that there is no need to refresh the PCEHR advertised status and the previously stored information will be returned.
WhenNotAdvertised	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed if there is no previously stored information that indicates the patient has a PCEHR.
Always	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should always be refreshed.

**Simple Type: ForceRefreshOption****Description**

This is used to specify the conditions when the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed.

**Derived By**

Restricting string



**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	Indicates that a value has not been specified providing this value will cause a validation error.
Never	Indicates that there is no need to refresh the PCEHR advertised status and the previously stored information will be returned.
WhenNotAdvertised	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should be refreshed if there is no previously stored information that indicates the patient has a PCEHR.
Always	Indicates that the PCEHR advertised status should always be refreshed.

**Simple Type: GainPcehrAccessStatus****Description**

This enumeration is used for returning the status of the request to gain access.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Permit	Access to the PCEHR was permitted.
Deny	Access to the PCEHR was denied.

**Simple Type: HealthcareFacilityTypeCodes****Description**

Types of organisational setting of the clinical encounter during which the documented act occurred.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
AgedCareResidentialServices	
AmbulanceServices	
CallCentreOperation	
CentralGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
ChildCareServices	
ChiropracticAndOsteopathicServices	
ComputerSystemDesignAndRelatedServices	
CorporateHeadOfficeManagementServices	
DataProcessingAndWebHostingServices	
DentalServices	
ElectronicInformationStorageServices	
GeneralHealthAdministration	
GeneralPractice	

Value	Description
HealthAndFitnessCentresAndGymnasiaOperation	
HealthInsurance	
HigherEducation	
Hospitals	
InternetServiceProvidersAndWebSearchPortals	
LocalGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
MentalHealthHospitals	
OfficeAdministrativeServices	
OptometryAndOpticalDispensing	
OtherAlliedHealthServices	
OtherHealthcareServicesNEC	
OtherProfessionalScientificAndTechnicalServicesNEC	
OtherResidentialCareServices	
OtherSocialAssistanceServices	
PathologyAndDiagnosticImagingServices	
PhysiotherapyServices	
ProvisionAndAdministrationOfPublicHealthProgram	
RetailPharmacy	
ScientificResearchServices	
SpecialistMedicalServices	
StateGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
Transport	

### Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

#### Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\* Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*

#### Derived By

Restricting string

#### Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data

Value	Description
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpIIAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpIIWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Description**

Represents an IHI record status.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiRecordStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Verified	Represents verified record status.
Unverified	Represents unverified record status.
Provisional	Represents provisional record status.
Unknown	Represents unknown record status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained.

**Simple Type: IhiRecordStatus****Description**

This enumeration is used to match the record status in the IhiRecordStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Verified	The IHI is a verified IHI.
Unverified	The IHI is an unverified IHI.
Provisional	The IHI is a provisional IHI.
Unknown	The IHI record status is unknown or not applicable.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Description**

This is used to match the status in the IhiStatus table to code

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
Active	The IHI status is Active.
Deceased	The IHI status is Deceased.
Retired	The IHI status is Retired.
Expired	The IHI status is Expired.
Resolved	The IHI status is Resolved. This status should never be stored for the current IHI of a patient, but will be stored in IHI history.
Unknown	The IHI status is unknown or not applicable (including when no IHI was found).
DuplicateIhi	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had the same IHI number.
DuplicatePatient	The patient has an unresolved alert because another patient record in the same hospital had demographic information identical to that used to obtain the IHI for this patient.

Value	Description
MergeConflict	The patient has an unresolved alert because it was merged with another patient record that had a different IHI number.
ServiceUnavailable	The IHI or PCEHR lookup failed and will be retried by the background IHI cleanup service.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because the Medicare or DVA number was changed, resulting in an IHI search that returned no IHI or returned a different IHI to that which was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	The patient has an unresolved alert because no IHI was found when the IHI assigned to the patient was validated using the patient's name, sex and date of birth.

**Simple Type: IhiStatus****Description**

Represents an IHI status. Some values are defined by the national HI Service. Others are defined by HIPS to represent various unresolved alert conditions. See the documentation for each member for details.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for IhiStatus is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Active	Represents active status as defined by the HI Service.
Deceased	Represents deceased status as defined by the HI Service.
Retired	Represents retired status as defined by the HI Service.
Expired	Represents expired status as defined by the HI Service.
Resolved	Represents resolved status as defined by the HI Service. The current IHI for a patient should never have this status, but it can be recorded for historical IHI assignments.
Unknown	Represents unknown status. This status is assigned to patients whose IHI has not yet been obtained, or when an IHI of record status Unverified or Provisional was found.
DuplicateIhi	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI when the same IHI is assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
DuplicatePatient	Represents an unresolved alert due to obtaining an IHI using the same demographic details that are assigned to another patient record from the same hospital. The administrator must determine whether the two records represent the same person, if so then merge the two records, if not then report a potential replica to Medicare Australia.
MergeConflict	Represents an unresolved alert due to merging two patient records that have different IHI numbers. The administrator must choose the correct IHI to resolve this alert.

Value	Description
ServiceUnavailable	Represents a patient whose IHI could not be obtained or validated because of an error while connecting to the HI Service. The IHI search will be repeated by the background process until it is successful.
MedicareDvaChangeMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the Medicare card number or DVA file number of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the new Medicare or DVA number found no IHI or found a different IHI to the one that was assigned to the patient.
DemographicMismatch	Represents an unresolved alert due to changing the date of birth of the patient, if the patient already had an IHI assigned, and a search using the current IHI with the new date of birth found no IHI.

**Simple Type: LocalDocumentStatus****Description**

Status of the document process for upload and remove.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Unknown	The document status is unknown.
PendingUpload	The document is queued for upload.
Uploaded	The document has been uploaded.
FailedUpload	The document failed to upload.
PendingRemove	The document is queued for removal.
Removed	The document has been removed.
FailedRemove	The document failed to remove.

**Simple Type: MessageLevel****Description**

Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No level has been defined.
Information	The message contains information.
Warning	The message contains a warning.
Error	The message contains an error description.

**Simple Type: ModeOfSeparation****Description**

Represents the status of the patient at the time of discharge and the place to which the person was or will be released. The valid codes are defined in AIHW 270094 titled "Episode of admitted patient care- separation mode, code N". Shorter, more user-friendly display names were developed by NEHTA.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
AcuteHospital	Represents a discharge or transfer to an acute hospital.
AgedCareService	Represents a discharge or transfer to a residential aged care service, unless this is the usual place of residence.
PsychiatricCare	Represents a discharge or transfer to a psychiatric hospital.
OtherHealthService	Represents a discharge or transfer to other health care accommodation (includes mothercraft hospitals)
AdministrativeDischarge	Represents a statistical discharge - type change.
SelfDischarge	Represents that the patient left against medical advice or was discharged at own risk.
AdministrativeFromLeave	Represents a statistical discharge from leave.
Deceased	Represents that the patient died.
Home	Represents that the patient was discharged to his/her usual residence, own accommodation or a welfare institution (includes prisons, hostels and group homes providing primarily welfare services).

**Simple Type: ParticipationStatus****Description**

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.

Value	Description
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

**Simple Type: ParticipationStatus****Description**

Represents the PCEHR participation status of a patient.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NoValidIhi	HIPS was not able to obtain or validate the IHI for this patient. HIPS will not be able to upload the discharge summary for this patient until this situation is resolved.
PcehrNotAdvertised	This patient may not have registered for PCEHR, or may have chosen to hide the existence of his/her PCEHR. The clinical system should not send the discharge summary, unless the patient explicitly requests the provider to do so.
PcehrAdvertised	This patient has chosen to advertise the existence of his/her PCEHR, or the health provider organisation has already gained access to the PCEHR, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary.
RequestedUpload	This patient disclosed the existence of his/her PCEHR to the health provider organisation, and thereby requested the upload of his/her discharge summary for all hospitals that are part of this health provider organisation, so the clinical system should send the discharge summary, regardless of whether the PCEHR is advertised.

**Simple Type: PracticeSettingTypes****Description**

Clinical specialties where the act that resulted in the document was performed.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
AcupunctureService	
AdoptionService	
AdultDayCareCentreOperation	
AerialAmbulanceService	
AgedCareAssistanceService	
AlcoholicsAnonymousOperation	
AllergySpecialistService	



Value	Description
AmbulanceService	
AnaesthetistService	
ApplicationHosting	
ApplicationServiceProvision	
AromatherapyService	
AudioAndVisualeMediaStreamingService	
AudiologyService	
AutomatedDataProcessingService	
BeforeAndOrAfterSchoolCareService	
BillingAndRecordKeepingService	
BloodBankOperation	
BusinessAdministrativeService	
CharitableHostelsForTheAged	
ChildCareService	
ChildmindingService	
ChildrensHospital	
ChildrensNurseryOperation	
ChildrensPlayPrograms	
Chiropractic	
ClericalService	
ClinicalPsychologyService	
CollegesOfEducationOperation	
CommunityHealthCare	
CommunityHealthFacility	
CommunityHealthFacilityMental	
CommunityHealthFacilityOther	
CommunityHealthFacilitySubstanceAbuse	
CommunityPharmacy	
ComputerDataStorageAndRetrievalService	
ComputerHardwareConsultingService	
ComputerInputPreparationService	
ComputerProgrammingService	
ComputerSoftwareConsultingService	
ComputerTimeLeasingOrRenting	
ComputerTimeSharingService	
ConservativeDentalService	
ContactLensDispensing	
CorporateHeadOfficeManagement	
DataCaptureImagingService	
DataEntryService	

Value	Description
DataProcessingComputerService	
DayHospitalNec	
DefenceForceHospital	
DentalHospitalOutPatient	
DentalHygieneService	
DentalInsuranceProvision	
DentalPracticeService	
DentalPractitionerService	
DentalSurgeryService	
DermatologyService	
DiagnosticImagingService	
DieticianService	
DisabilitiesAssistanceService	
DiskAndDisketteConversionAndRecertificationService	
DivisionsOfGeneralPractice	
EarNoseAndThroatHospital	
EarNoseAndThroatSpecialistService	
ElectronicDataProcessingService	
ElectronicInformationStorageAndRetrievalService	
EmergencyDepartmentServices	
EndodonticService	
ExtendedAlliedHealthServices	
EyeHospital	
EyeTestingOptometrist	
FamilyDayCareService	
FlyingDoctorService	
FuneralBenefitProvision	
GeneralHealthAdministration	
GeneralHospital	
GeneralMedicalPractitionerService	
GeneralPracticeMedicalClinicService	
GovernmentNursingHomeForTheAged	
GovernmentNursingHomeForYoungDisabled	
GynaecologyServices	
HairTransplantServiceByRegisteredMedicalPractitioner	
HealthAndFitnessCentresAndGymnasiaOperation	
HealthAssessmentService	
HealthInsuranceProvision	
HealthcareServiceNec	
HearingAidDispensing	

Value	Description
HerbalistService	
HomoeopathicService	
HospitalExceptPsychiatricOrVeterinaryHospitals	
HydropathicService	
InfectiousDiseasesHospitalIncludingHumanQuarantineStations	
InternetAccessProvision	
InternetAccessService	
InternetAndWebDesignConsultingService	
InternetSearchPortalOperation	
InternetSearchWebSiteOperation	
InternetServiceProvision	
InterpretationService	
LocalGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
LocalGovernmentHostelForTheAged	
MarriageGuidanceService	
MaternityHospital	
MedicalLaboratoryService	
MedicalResearchService	
MicroficheOrMicrofilmRecordingAndImagingService	
MidwiferyService	
NaturopathicService	
NeurologyService	
NursingService	
ObstetricsService	
ObstreticHospital	
OccupationalTherapyService	
OfficeAdministrativeServiceNEC	
OperationOfSoupKitchenIncludingMobile	
OphthalmologyService	
OpticalDispensing	
OpticalScanningService	
OpticianService	
OralPathologyService	
OralSurgeryService	
OrthodonticService	
OrthopaedicService	
OrthopticService	
OsteopathicServices	
OtherCharitableHostel	
OtherCommonwealthHospital	

Value	Description
OtherLocalGovernmentHostel	
OtherStateGovernmentHostel	
PaediatricService	
PathologyLaboratoryService	
PayrollProcessing	
PedodonticsService	
PeriodonticService	
PharmacyRetailOperation	
PhysiotherapyServices	
PodiatryService	
PortalWebSearchOperation	
PostgraduateSchoolUniversityOperation	
PrivateNonProfitCommunityHealthCentre	
PrivateAcuteCareHospital	
PrivateAlcoholAndDrugTreatmentCentre	
PrivateCharitableNursingHomeForTheAged	
PrivateCharitableNursingHomeForYoungDisabled	
PrivateDayCentreOrHospital	
PrivateFreestandingDaySurgeryCentre	
PrivateMentalHealthHospital	
PrivateProfitNursingHomeForTheAged	
PrivateProfitNursingHomeForYoungDisabled	
ProfessionalScientificAndTechnicalServicesNEC	
ProsthodonticsService	
ProvisionAndAdministrationOfPublicHealthProgram	
PsychiatryService	
PublicAcuteCareHospital	
PublicAlcoholAndDrugTreatmentCentre	
PublicCommunityHealthCentre	
PublicDayCentreHospital	
PublicFreestandingDaySurgeryCentre	
PublicMentalHealthHospital	
ReceptionService	
ResearchSchoolUniversityOperation	
RheumatologyService	
RuralGeneralMedicalPracticeService	
SocialScienceResearchService	
SoftwareDevelopmentServiceExceptPublishing	
SoftwareInstallationService	
SpecialistInstituteOrCollege	

Value	Description
SpecialistMedicalClinicService	
SpecialistMedicalPractitionerServiceNEC	
SpecialistSurgicalService	
SpectaclesDispensing	
SpeechPathologyService	
StateGovernmentHealthcareAdministration	
StateGovernmentHostelForTheAged	
SubacuteHospitals	
SystemsAnalysisService	
TeachersCollegeOperation	
TelephoneAnsweringService	
TelephoneCallCentreOperation	
TherapeuticMassageService	
ThoracicSpecialistService	
TranslationService	
Transport	
UndergraduateSchoolUniversityOperation	
UniversityOperation	
UrologyService	
VeteransAffairsHospital	
VoiceMailboxService	
WebHosting	
WebSearchPortalOperation	
WelfareCounsellingService	
WomensHospital	
XRaysClinicService	
YouthWelfareService	
TBD	

**Simple Type: QueueOperation****Description**

This is used to match the QueueOperation table to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
UploadOrSupersede	The queued operation is to upload a document to a PCEHR, possibly superseding an older version of the same document.
Remove	The queued operation is to remove a document from a PCEHR.

**Simple Type: QueueStatus****Description**

This is used to match the QueueStatus table to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Pending	The queued operation is currently in progress or waiting to be processed.
Success	The queued operation was successful. This status is not typically found because the default behaviour is to remove queued items after successful processing.
Failure	The queued operation was not successful. The system administrator should review and correct the reason for failure and resubmit the request.

**Simple Type: RemovalReason****Description**

This enum is used to match the removal reason id in the RemovalReason table to code. The values of the IDs should also be kept in sync with the NEHTA enum `Nehta.VendorLibrary.PCEHR.RemoveDocument.removeDocumentReasonForRemoval`. Note: The NEHTA enum has an extra item "ElectToRemove", which is omitted from this enum because that is defined for consumer use only.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
Withdrawn	The provider organisation withdraws the document from the PCEHR. Withdrawn documents will be reinstated if a new version of the document is uploaded.
IncorrectIdentity	The document is removed because it relates to the wrong consumer. Documents removed with this reason cannot be reinstated by the provider or the consumer.

**Simple Type: ResponseStatus****Description**

Represents the outcome of a service operation.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.

**Simple Type: Sex****Description**

Represents the sex of a person. The valid codes are defined by AS 5017-2006 in table "Health Care Client Identifier Sex".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. Where a value for Sex is required, this represents an invalid invocation of the web service. If the IHI search was successful with the Sex not stated, send the value "NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed".
Male	Represents male. Mapped to CDA code "M".
Female	Represents female. Mapped to CDA code "F".
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Represents intersex or indeterminate. Mapped to CDA code "I".
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Represents not stated or inadequately described. Mapped to CDA code "N".

**Simple Type: SexEnumerator****Description**

This enumeration represents a person's sex, and is used to match the Sex table to code.

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
NotStatedOrInadequatelyDescribed	Not stated or inadequately described.
Male	The male sex.
Female	The female sex.
IntersexOrIndeterminate	Intersex or indeterminate.

**Simple Type: SourceDocumentStatus****Description**

Represents the status of this version of the document as communicated by the source system. The valid codes are defined by NCTIS titled "Admin Codes - Document Status".

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No value has been supplied. This represents an invalid invocation of the web service.
Interim	Represents an interim or draft version of the document. Interim versions are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system.

Value	Description
Final	Represents a final version of the document. This may be the first final version or an amendment.
Withdrawn	Represents a notification that the document has been withdrawn by the authoring organisation. Withdrawn versions are intended for delivery to point-to-point (P2P) recipients of the document and are not normally uploaded to the PCEHR system. Instead the document can be removed from the PCEHR system with a separate web service invocation.

**Simple Type: UserRole****Description**

The role of the user

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

**2.11.4 Elements: PCEHRService****Elements**

Name	Description
<a href="#">UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest</a>	
<a href="#">UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1AResponse</a>	

**Element: UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
PdfDocument	base64Binary	0..1	
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	0..1	
PatientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	0..1	
CdaHeaderMetadata	<a href="#">CdaHeaderMetadata</a>	0..1	
Attachments	ArrayOfCdaAttachment	0..1	



**Element: UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1AResponse****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	0..1	
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	0..1	
Data	<a href="#">CdaDocumentDetails</a>	0..1	

## 2.12 PCEHRServiceV2 Web Service

**Description**

Web service interface for the PCEHR service version 2. Contains methods which interact with the National PCEHR Service to refresh the patient's participation status, upload or supersede a discharge summary, upload or supersede a Pathology Result Report, upload or supersede a Diagnostic Imaging Exam Report.

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)

### 2.12.1 Methods: PCEHRServiceV2

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">GetDiagnosticImagingReportView</a>	Gets the diagnostic imaging report view for a given patient and date range
<a href="#">GetPathologyReportView</a>	Gets the pathology report view for a given patient and date range
<a href="#">GetHealthRecordOverview</a>	Gets the health record overview for a given patient
<a href="#">IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal</a>	Determines whether a PCEHR is advertised looking at local data only.
<a href="#">RefreshPatientParticipationStatus</a>	This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the PCEHR system.
<a href="#">UploadOrRemoveImaging</a>	Adds a pathology document onto the PcehrQueue so that HIPS can upload it to the PCEHR.
<a href="#">UploadOrRemovePathology</a>	Adds a pathology document onto the PcehrQueue so that HIPS can upload it to the PCEHR.
<a href="#">UploadOrSupersedeDischargeSummaryLevel1A</a>	Uploads a PDF discharge summary to the PCEHR National Repository, optionally superseding a previously-uploaded document. This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document before packaging it.

**Method: GetDiagnosticImagingReportView****Description**

Gets the diagnostic imaging report view for a given patient and date range.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	Input	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	Input	Date the view should go to

**Returns**

GetDiagnosticImagingReportResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	Enum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- "None": No status has been defined</li><li>- "OK": The service operation was successful</li><li>- "Warning": The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages</li></ul>
Message	ArrayOfMessage	Any message returned.
Data	ArrayOfDiagnosticImagingReport	An array of the Diagnostic Imaging Report type

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
PcehrServiceFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetDiagnosticImagingReport having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should go to

**Method: GetHealthRecordOverview****Description**

Gets the health record overview for a given patient.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
ClinicalSynopsisLength	Int	Input	The length of the clinical synopsis if any are returned.

**Returns**

GetHealthRecordOverviewResponse will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	Enum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- "None": No status has been defined</li> <li>- "OK": The service operation was successful</li> <li>- "Warning": The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages</li> </ul>
Message	ArrayOfMessage	Any message returned.
Data	HealthRecordOverview	The Health Record Overview object
ViewMetadata	ViewMetaData	The View meta data object

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
PcehrServiceFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `GetHealthRecordOverview` having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
clinicalSynopsisLength	Integer	No	0..1	Yes	The length of the clinical synopsis to return if any.

**Method: GetPathologyReportView****Description**

Gets the pathology report view for a given patient and date range.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	Input	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	Input	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	Input	Date the view should go to

**Returns**

`GetPathologyReportResponse` will also pass back success and error messages

Name	Type	Description
Status	ResponseStatus	Enum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- "None": No status has been defined</li> <li>- "OK": The service operation was successful</li> <li>- "Warning": The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages</li> </ul>
Message	ArrayOfMessage	Any message returned.
Data	ArrayOfPathologyReport	An array of the Pathology Report type
ViewMetadata	ViewMetaData	The View meta data object

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
PcehrServiceFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetPathologyReport having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
patientIdentifier	<a href="#">PatientIdentifierBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Patient identifier (Hospital-level MRN, State Patient ID, Validated IHI or PCEHR Data Store PatientMasterId)
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Details of the person responsible for the action.
dateFrom	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should begin from
dateTo	dateTime	No	0..1	Yes	Date the view should go to

**Method: IsPcehrAdvertisedLocal****Description**

Determines whether a PCEHR is advertised looking at local data only.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

**Returns**

Response indicating if the patients PCEHR is advertised and the current access code

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		

Name	Content	Description
HiServiceFaultFault		
PcehrServiceFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `IsPcehrAdvertisedLocalRequest` containing text only.

**Method: RefreshPatientParticipationStatus****Description**

This operation looks up a patient record in the current facility (for advertised status) and disclosure facility (for disclosed status), gets a validated IHI for the patient, and optionally refreshes the advertised status from the PCEHR system.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

**Returns**

Response indicating the participation status of the patient.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
InvalidUserFaultFault		
PcehrServiceFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
HiServiceFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument `RefreshPatientParticipationStatusRequest` containing text only.

**Method: UploadOrRemoveImaging****Description**

Adds a pathology document onto the `PcehrQueue` so that HIPS can upload it to the PCEHR.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

**Returns**

Response indicating if the upload or remove imaging is successful

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
PcehrServiceFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		

Name	Content	Description
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
HiServiceFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument UploadOrRemoveImagingRequest containing text only.

**Method: UploadOrRemovePathology****Description**

Adds a pathology document onto the PcehrQueue so that HIPS can upload it to the PCEHR.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

**Returns**

Response indicating if the upload or remove pathology is successful

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
PcehrServiceFaultFault		
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
HiServiceFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument UploadOrRemovePathologyRequest containing text only.

**Method: UploadOrSupersedeDischargeSummaryLevel1A****Description**

Uploads a PDF discharge summary to the PCEHR National Repository, optionally superseding a previously-uploaded document. This takes in the PDF document, required metadata, and any attachments and creates a CDA document before packaging it.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters		Input	

**Returns**

Response indicating that the request was queued or the reason why not.

**Faults**

Name	Content	Description
ItemNotFoundFaultFault		
ServiceOperationFaultFault		
InvalidUserFaultFault		
HiServiceFaultFault		
PcehrServiceFaultFault		
InvalidRequestFaultFault		

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument UploadDischargeSummaryLevel1ARequest containing text only.

## 2.13 ReferenceService Web Service

**Description**

Service interface for the HIPS reference service. Contains methods to retrieve reference data from the local PCEHR data store

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.13.1 Methods: ReferenceService

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">GetHospitalDetails</a>	Find all known information about a hospital, such as: Description and Name Address Fax Number List of Identifiers (HPI-O, OID for MRNs, OID for Provider Identifiers, ISAAC)
<a href="#">ListHospitals</a>	Lists the hospitals.
<a href="#">ReloadReferenceData</a>	Reloads all the reference data from the database. See HIPS.CommonBusinessLogic.Singleton.ListSingleton for further details of which reference data is loaded.

**Method: GetHospitalDetails****Description**

Find all known information about a hospital, such as: Description and Name Address Fax Number List of Identifiers (HPI-O, OID for MRNs, OID for Provider Identifiers, ISAAC)

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
identifier	string	Input	An identifier for the hospital
codeSystemName	string	Input	The namespace of the identifier supplied

**Returns**

The hospital details



Name	Type	Description
Addresses	ArrayOfAddress	Gets or sets the list of addresses.
Contacts	ArrayOfContact	Gets or sets the list of electronic contact details.
FullName	string	Gets or sets the full name.
HospitalIdentifierExtension	string	Gets or sets the extension that represents this hospital.
HospitalIdentifierRoot	string	Gets or sets the root OID for local hospital facility identifiers.
HpiO	string	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
PatientIdentifierRoot	string	Gets or sets the root OID for local patient identifiers at the hospital.
ProviderIdentifierRoot	string	Gets or sets the root OID for local provider identifiers at the hospital.
ShortDescription	string	Gets or sets the short description.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument GetHospitalDetails having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
identifier	string	No	0..1	Yes	An identifier for the hospital
codeSystemName	string	No	0..1	Yes	The namespace of the identifier supplied

**Method: ListHospitals****Description**

Lists the hospitals.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

A list of all the hospitals

Name	Type	Description
ListHospitalsResult	ArrayOfHospital	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ListHospitals that is always empty.

**Method: ReloadReferenceData****Description**

Reloads all the reference data from the database. See `HIPS.CommonBusinessLogic.Singleton.ListSingleton` for further details of which reference data is loaded.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	Input	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**Returns**

Indicator of success or failure

Name	Type	Description
HipsErrorMessage	string	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument ReloadReferenceData having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nullable?	Description
user	<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	No	0..1	Yes	Information to identify the person responsible for this action.

**2.13.2 Complex Types: ReferenceService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">Address</a>	This class represents an Australian or International Address, belonging either to a Hospital or a PatientMaster.
<a href="#">BaseListSchema</a>	
<a href="#">BaseSchema</a>	
<a href="#">Contact</a>	This class represents a contact method and value.
<a href="#">HipsObservableObject</a>	
<a href="#">HipsResponse</a>	Standardised HIPS Response Message
<a href="#">Hospital</a>	This class represents a hospital
<a href="#">HospitalCode</a>	This class represents a hospital code (e.g. HPI-O, ISAAC, CDM, HL7 PAS, Pathology). Each hospital can have codes of multiple types, and can even have more than one code of each identifier. The identifier is represented by a namespace.
<a href="#">HospitalDetailResponse</a>	Represents details of a hospital.
<a href="#">UserDetails</a>	The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Complex Type: Address****Description**

This class represents an Australian or International Address, belonging either to a Hospital or a PatientMaster.

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseSchema](#)


**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
AddressId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the address id.
AddressLine1	string	0..1	Gets or sets the First line of unstructured address
AddressLine2	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Second line of unstructured address
AddressTypeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the address type description.
AddressTypeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the address type id.
AustralianStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the australian state.
AustralianStateId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the australian state id.
AustralianStateName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the australian state.
CountryId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the country id.
CountryName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the country.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital ID. This will only be valued if this address belongs to a hospital.
InternationalStateCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the state or province for international addresses.
PlaceName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Suburb, Town or Locality
PostCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the post code (ZIP) for national and international addresses.

**Complex Type: BaseListSchema****Derived By**Extending [BaseSchema](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">Hospital</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: BaseSchema****Derived By**Extending [HipsObservableObject](#)**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">BaseListSchema</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Address</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">Contact</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">HospitalCode</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: Contact****Description**

This class represents a contact method and value.

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.


Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
CdaType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the cda.
ContactId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the contact id.
ContactMethodDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the contact method description.
ContactMethodId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the contact method id.
Detail	string	0..1	Gets or sets the contact detail.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital ID. This will only be valued if this contact belongs to a hospital.
TelecommunicationType	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the telecommunication.

**Complex Type: HipsObservableObject****Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">BaseSchema</a>	Complex Type

**Complex Type: HipsResponse****Description**


Standardised HIPS Response Message

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
HipsErrorMessage	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HIPS error message.
ResponseCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code.
ResponseCodeDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code description.
ResponseCodeDetails	string	0..1	Gets or sets the response code details.
Status	<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the status indicator.

**Complex Type: Hospital****Description**


This class represents a hospital

**Derived By**

Extending [BaseListSchema](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
Description	string	0..1	Gets or sets the description.
Addresses	ArrayOfAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the addresses for the hospital.
AuthorisedEmployeeName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the authorised employee.
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the authorised employee user id.
Codes	ArrayOfHospitalCode	0..1	Gets or sets the list of codes.
Contacts	ArrayOfContact	0..1	Gets or sets the contact details for the hospital.
HealthProviderOrganisationId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the health provider organisation ID.
HealthProviderOrganisationNetworkId	int	0..1	Specifies which HPO network this organisation belongs to.
HiCertSerial	string	0..1	Gets or sets the serial number of the HI certificate.
HiCsp	boolean	0..1	Whether HIPS will connect to the HI Service as a CSP on behalf of this organisation.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital id.
HpioO	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
HpioName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the hpio.
HpoCertSerial	string	0..1	Hexadecimal serial number for certificate used to sign CDA documents. This must be an HPO certificate. If not provided, HIPS will be unable to upload documents to the PCEHR.
Logo	base64Binary	0..1	Gets or sets the logo.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name.
PcehrCertSerial	string	0..1	Gets or sets the serial number of the PCEHR certificate.
PcehrCsp	boolean	0..1	Whether HIPS will connect to the PCEHR system as a CSP on behalf of this organisation.
UploadDocumentMinimumAge	int	0..1	Gets or sets the number of years old the patient must have been at the time of admission in order to allow their documents to be uploaded to the PCEHR. When set 0 this disables the age filter.
VisitorHospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the visitor hospital identifier.

### Complex Type: HospitalCode

#### Description


This class represents a hospital code (e.g. HPI-O, ISAAC, CDM, HL7 PAS, Pathology). Each hospital can have codes of multiple types, and can even have more than one code of each identifier. The identifier is represented by a namespace.

#### Derived By

Extending [BaseSchema](#)

#### Content Model

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
IsDirty	boolean	0..1	Gets a value indicating whether this instance is dirty, i.e. it has been changed and needs updating.
DateCreated	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was created.
DateModified	dateTime	0..1	Gets or sets the Date and Time that this record was last modified.
Id	int	0..1	Gets or sets the primary key of this record.
UserCreated	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who created this record.
UserModified	string	0..1	Gets or sets the user who last modified this record
Code	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code.
CodeSystemCode	string	0..1	Gets or sets the code system code.
CodeSystemId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the code system id.
HospitalCodeId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital code id.
HospitalId	int	0..1	Gets or sets the hospital.



**Complex Type: HospitalDetailResponse****Description**


Represents details of a hospital.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
Addresses	ArrayOfAddress	0..1	Gets or sets the list of addresses.
Contacts	ArrayOfContact	0..1	Gets or sets the list of electronic contact details.
FullName	string	0..1	Gets or sets the full name.
HospitalIdentifierExtension	string	0..1	Gets or sets the extension that represents this hospital.
HospitalIdentifierRoot	string	0..1	Gets or sets the root OID for local hospital facility identifiers.
HpiO	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-O.
PatientIdentifierRoot	string	0..1	Gets or sets the root OID for local patient identifiers at the hospital.
ProviderIdentifierRoot	string	0..1	Gets or sets the root OID for local provider identifiers at the hospital.
ShortDescription	string	0..1	Gets or sets the short description.

**Complex Type: UserDetails****Description**


The user is included as a parameter on all calls to HIPS in order to assert the authorisation role under which any calls to the HI Service or PCEHR System should take place.

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
 SEQUENCE		1..1	
AuthorisedEmployeeUserId	string	0..1	Gets or sets the Authorised Employee user ID. This is used for B2B requests authorised in name of the Authorised Employee for the hospital.
Domain	string	0..1	Gets or sets the type of the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory domain. This is part of the qualified for the HI User role.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
HpiI	string	0..1	Gets or sets the HPI-I of the person logged in. This is the primary identifier for the Provider Individual role.
IsContractedServiceProvider	boolean	0..1	Gets or sets a flag indicating whether the caller is a contracted service provider.
Login	string	0..1	Gets or sets the locally-issued user ID, such as the Active Directory account. This is the primary identifier for the HI User role.
Name	string	0..1	Gets or sets the name of the person logged in, or the name of the Responsible Officer. This is not sent to Medicare but will be audited.
Role	<a href="#">UserRole</a>	0..1	Gets or sets the authorisation role for the B2B web service invocation.

### 2.13.3 Simple Types: ReferenceService

#### Simple Types

Name	Description
<a href="#">HipsResponseIndicator</a>	This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure. ***** ***** Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS. ***** *****
<a href="#">UserRole</a>	The role of the user

#### Simple Type: HipsResponseIndicator

##### Description

This enumeration indicates the success or category of failure.

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\* Use CAUTION when modifying the values in this enumeration as it will affect the calling systems that are integrated with HIPS.  
\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

##### Derived By

Restricting string

##### Enumeration

Value	Description
SystemError	The application failed. Details recorded within the application database.
OK	The request executed correctly
InvalidPatient	The patient was not found with the specified search data
InvalidHospital	The hospital was not found with the specified search data
InvalidEpisode	The episode was not found with the specified search data
InvalidDocument	The document was not found with the specified search data

Value	Description
InvalidUser	The user was not correctly specified
HiServiceError	The HI service returned an error
PcehrServiceError	The PCEHR service returned an error
InvalidIhi	The patient's IHI could not be found or validated
ConsentWithdrawn	The document could not be uploaded because consent was withdrawn
CouldNotAddToQueue	HIPS could not add the operation (upload or remove) to the MSMQ queue. This can happen if the queue is full. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidAccessCode	The Access Code is invalid.
DemographicMismatchWarning	Demographics in the downloaded document did not match those in the local system. This will occur when the Date of Birth, Sex or Family Name are different.
UnresolvedIhiAlert	The IHI for this patient has an unresolved alert. This patient's PCEHR cannot be accessed until the alert has been resolved.
DatabaseError	The operation could not be completed because the local SQL Server database is unavailable. The calling system should retry the operation.
InvalidDateOfBirth	The date of birth stored for the patient does not match the date of birth that was specified in the request.
PcehrServiceWarning	The action was successful but returned one or more warnings that should be investigated as available resources permit.
PcehrServiceUnavailable	The PCEHR Service is temporarily unavailable. The action should be tried again later. In the case of an upload or remove operation, the queue transaction will be rolled back so that the MSMQ will handle retrying.
PatientUnderAge	The document was not uploaded because the patient was under the configured minimum age at the time of admission. This is a patient safety initiative.
CouldNotFindQueueItem	This queue item could not be found - it may have been removed from the list or the ID is invalid
ValidationError	There was a validation error. Check the HIPS error message and the response code, description and detail for more information.
IncorrectStatePatientId	The state patient id is incorrect
IncorrectMrn	The supplied MRN is incorrect
UnresolvedHpIIAlert	The HPI-I for this health provider has an unresolved alert. This health provider cannot be used to access the PCEHR until the alert has been resolved.
HpIIWarningRaised	The HPI-I for this health provider has a warning raised against it. This health provider can be used to access the PCEHR but the warning must be logged for this HPI_I.

**Simple Type: UserRole****Description**

The role of the user

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
ProviderIndividual	Individual Healthcare Provider identified by an HPI-I
InteractiveUser	Interactive access by clinician or patient administration clerk etc.
AuthorisedEmployee	Authorised employee responsible for non-interactive access by batch or background processes

## 2.14 AckService Web Service

**Description**

&lt;summary&gt;

Web service interface for the Ack service.

Contains methods used to interact with the MSMQ Ack Queue

&lt;/summary&gt;

**See Also**

- [Methods](#)
- [Complex Types](#)
- [Simple Types](#)

### 2.14.1 Methods: AckService

**Methods**

Name	Description
<a href="#">SendAck</a>	This operation is invoked by the Ack Queue when there is a SendAckRequest ready to process. The implementation within HIPS application server is a simple implementation that merely stores the acknowledgement into a file. When the MLLP interface is configured, the Ack Queue instead invokes the implementation of this service in Mirth. The implementation in Mirth sends the acknowledgement to the configured MLLP endpoint.

**Method: SendAck****Description**

This operation is invoked by the Ack Queue when there is a SendAckRequest ready to process.  
When the MLLP interface is configured, the Ack Queue instead invokes the implementation of this service in Mirth.

The implementation in Mirth sends the acknowledgement to the configured MLLP endpoint.

**Parameters**

Name	Type	Direction	Description
parameters	anyType	Input	

**Returns**

A SendAckResponse element having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Description
Status	<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	

Name	Type	Description
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	

**Input (Literal)**

The input of this method is the argument SendAckRequest having the structure defined by the following table.

Name	Type	Required?	Occurs	Nilable?	Description
User	<a href="#">UserBase</a>	No	0..1	Yes	
Acknowledgement	string	No	0..1	Yes	

**2.14.2 Complex Types: AckService****Complex Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	
<a href="#">Message</a>	Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	
<a href="#">UserBase</a>	Abstract base class for identifying an end user.

**Complex Type: LocalUser****Derived By**

Extending [UserBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Domain	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the name of the directory domain of the user within the local directory. </summary>
FamilyName	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the family name of the user. </summary>
GivenNames	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user. </summary>
Login	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the name of the login (account) of the user within the local directory. </summary>

**Complex Type: Message****Description**

<summary>

Represents a generic message, generally to provide additional contextual information, such as assisting with how a response message is interpreted.

</summary>

**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
Code	string	0..1	<summary> Gets or sets the code associated with the message. </summary>
Data	anyType	0..1	<summary> Gets or sets any additional data associated with the message. </summary>
Description	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets a detailed description of the message content. </summary>
Level	<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the level associated with the message. </summary>
Messages	ArrayOfMessage	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the set of messages associated with the message. </summary>
Origin	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets a string identifying the origin of the message, such as "HIPS " or "PCEHR". </summary>

**Complex Type: ProviderUser****Derived By**

Extending [UserBase](#)

**Content Model**

Contains elements as defined in the following table.

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
SEQUENCE		1..1	
FamilyName	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the family name of the user. </summary>

Component	Type	Occurs	Description
GivenNames	string	0..1	<summary> Gets or sets the given name(s) of the user. </summary>
HpiI	string	1..1	<summary> Gets or sets the health provider identifier - individual identifying the provider user. </summary>

**Complex Type: ResponsibleUser****Derived By**Extending [UserBase](#)**Complex Type: UserBase****Description**<summary>  
Abstract base class for identifying an end user.  
</summary>**Derived By**

Restricting anyType

**Referenced By**

Name	Type
<a href="#">LocalUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ProviderUser</a>	Complex Type
<a href="#">ResponsibleUser</a>	Complex Type

## 2.14.3 Simple Types: AckService

**Simple Types**

Name	Description
<a href="#">MessageLevel</a>	Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.
<a href="#">ResponseStatus</a>	Represents the outcome of a service operation.

**Simple Type: MessageLevel****Description**<summary>  
Represents the level of a message returned by a service operation.  
</summary>**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	<summary> No level has been defined. </summary>
Information	<summary> The message contains information. </summary>
Warning	<summary> The message contains a warning. </summary>
Error	<summary> The message contains an error description. </summary>

**Simple Type: ResponseStatus****Description**

<summary>  
Represents the outcome of a service operation.  
</summary>

**Derived By**

Restricting string

**Enumeration**

Value	Description
None	No status has been defined.
OK	The service operation was successful.
Warning	The service operation may have been successful, with associated warning messages.